FAX-L260i

SERVICE MANUAL

REVISION 1

FAX-L260i H12-1413 EC

Canon

JUNE 1999

HY8-10AK-010

COPYRIGHT © 1999 CANON INC.

CANON FAX-L260i JUNE 1999 PRINTED IN JAPAN (IMPRIME AU JAPON)

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products. This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the content of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new editions of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names described in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

Copyright

This manual is copyrighted with all rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the written consent of Canon Inc.

Copyright © 1999 by Canon Inc. CANON INC.

Office Imaging Products Technical Support Dept. 3 5-1 Hakusan 7-Chome, Toride-city, Ibaraki 302-8501, Japan

DTP System

This manual was produced on an Apple Macintosh®, personal computer, final pages were printed on AGFA SelectSet Avantra 25.

All graphics were produced with MACRO MEDIA FREEHAND 8.0J®

All documents and all page layouts were created with ADOBE Page Maker 6.5J®

I. MEANINGS OF MARKS

The marks used in this manual have the following meanings.

Mark

Meaning



States a precaution to be taken to prevent danger to personnel, damage to the product, or damage to electronic components by discharge of static electricity. for example.



States a precaution to be taken to prevent damage to electronic components by electrostatic discharge.



Informs you of fire-related cautions.



Informs you that the plug must be removed from the power outlet before starting an operation.



Gives useful information to understand descriptions.



Indicates sections to be read to obtain more detailed information.

II. ABOUT THIS MANUAL

This manual is divided into four parts, and contains information required for servicing the product.

Chapter 1: General Description

This part explains product specifications and the how to service the unit safely.

Chapter 2: Technical Reference

This part explains the technical theory of the product.

Chapter 3: Maintenance and Service

This part explains how to maintain the products for service operations, troubleshooting and service switches.

Chapter 4: Appendix

This part explains the information of the installation, optional products and user data flow.



- For more details of user operations and user reports, see the seperate volume of *USER'S GUIDE*.
- Procedure for assembly/disassembly and greasing points are not given in this manual. See the illustrations in the separate volume of *PARTS CATA-LOG*.
 - Dtailed description of each SSSW/parameter is not given in this manual except the new SSSWs/parameters added to this model.
 - See *G3 Facsimile Service Data Handbook (supplied separately)* for details them.
 - See the *G3 Facsimile Error Code List (Rev.1, supplied separately)* for details of the error codes not shown in this manual.
 - Details regarding D-channel error codes and B-channel error codes are mentioned in this manual.
 - Detailed description of connector Locations and Signal Descriptions in not given in this manual.
 - See the *Circuit Diagram* for details them.

III. REVISION HISTORY

REVISION	CONTENT
0	Original
1	Updates to Service Information HS-E5E-9015-01, as issual by Canon Inc.

IV. TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapter 1: General Description

Page	
1-1	1. FEATURES
1-1	1.1 Overview
1-3	2. SPECIFICATIONS
1-3	2.1.General Specification
1-3	2.2 Communication Specification
1-5	2.3 Scanner Specification
1-7	2.4 Printer Specification
1-9	2.5 Copy Specifications
1-9	2.6 Function
1-12	3. OVERVIEW
1-12	3.1 External View
1-14	3.2 Operation Panel
1-17	3.3 Option
1-17	3.4 Consumable
1-18	4. DIMENSIONS
1-20	5. SAFETY & PRECAUTIONS
1-20	5.1 Personnel Hazards
1-22	5.1.1 Electrical shock
1-22	5.1.2 High-temperature parts
1-23	5.1.3 Fire hazards
1-23	5.1.4 Moving parts
1-24	5.1.5 LASER beams
1-25	5.2 General Cautions
1-25	5.2.1 Unit cautions
1-29	5.2.2 Toner cartridge cautions
1-30	5.3 Servicing Cautions
1-30	5.3.1 Damage from static charge
1-30	5.3.2 Scanner section
1-31	5.3.3 Printer section
1-32	5.3.4 Paper feed section
1-33	5.3.5 Control boards
1-34	5.4 Data-related precautions
1-34	5.4.1 Data in the image storage memory (DRAM)
1-36	5.4.2 Data in the control processing memory (SRAM)
1-37	5.4.3 SCNT board replacement precautions
1-39	5.4.4 Data initialization through service operation

1-40 1-40 1-40 1-40	5.5 Protective Mechanism 5.5.1 Data battery backup function 5.5.2 Overcurrent protection 5.5.3 Lightning protection
1-40 1-41	5.5.4 Power leakage protection 6. QUALIFICATION REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION WORK
	Chapter 2: Technical Reference
2-1	1. DRIVE/ELECTRICAL SYSTEM LAYOUT
2-4	2. SCANNER MECHANISM
2-8	3. PAPER SUPPLY SECTION
2-12	4. PRINTER SECTION
2-13	4.1 LASER/Scanner Section
2-13	4.2 Toner Cartridge
2-13	4.3 Toner Transfer Section
2-13	4.4 Fixing Section
2-14	4.5 Paper Feed/Eject Section
2-17	5. ELECTRIC CIRCUIT
2-17	5.1 Component Block Diagram
2-18	5.2 Circuit Board Components
2-24	5.3 Flow of Image Signals
2-28	6. COMMUNICATION SYSTEM OPERATIONS
2-28	6.1 ISDN Protocol Messages
2-28	6.1.1 D-channel messages
2-29	6.1.2 B-channel messages
2-32	6.2 D-Channel Standard Protocol
2-33	6.2.1 Information elements in the SETUP message
2-34	6.3 B-Channel Standard Protocol
2-35	7. NEW FUNCTION
	Chapter 3: Maintenance & Service
3-1	1. MAINTENANCE LIST
3-1	1.1 Consumables
3-1	1.2 Cleaning
3-2	1.3 Periodic Inspection
3-2	1.4 Periodic Replacement Parts
3-3	1.5 Adjustment Items
3-3	1.6 General Tools
3-3	1.7 Special Tools
3-4	2. HOW TO CLEAN PARTS
3-4	2.1 Main Unit Outer Covers
3-4	2.2 Separation Roller

3-4	2.3 Separation Guide
3-4	2.4 White Sheet
3-4	2.5 Scanning Glass (Contact Sensor)
3-4	2.6 Paper Feed Guide
3-6	2.7 Paper Pickup Roller
3-6	2.8 Transfer Charging Roller
3-6	2.9 Static Charge Eliminator
3-6	2.10 High Voltage Terminal
3-6	2.11 Fixing Entrance Guide
3-6	2.12 Paper Face-up Eject Roller
3-6	2.13 Flapper
3-6	2.14 Document Feed Roller, Document Eject Roller
3-6	2.15 Pressure Roller
3-6	2.16 Fixing Ass'y
3-6	2.17 Separation Pad
3-8	3. REPLACING PARTS & ADJUSTMENTS
3-8	3.1 Replacing parts
3-8	3.2 Adjustment
3-9	4. TROUBLESHOOTING
3-9	4.1 Troubleshooting Index
3-10	4.2 Errors Shown on the Display
3-10	4.2.1 User error message
3-13	4.2.2 Error codes
3-44	4.3 Errors not Shown on the Display
3-44	4.3.1 General errors
3-45	4.3.2 Printing problems
3-51	4.3.3 Scanning problems
3-52	4.3.4 Communication problems
3-53	5. SERVICE SWITCHES
3-53	5.1 Hardware Switches
3-54	5.2 Service Data Settings
3-54	5.2.1 Service data overview
3-55	5.2.2 Service data registration/setting method
3-56	5.2.3 Service data settings
3-64	5.2.4 Explanation of service data
3-65	5.2.5 New SSSWs/parameters added to this model
3-90	6. TEST FUNCTIONS
3-90	6.1 Service Test Functions
3-90	6.1.1 Test mode overview
3-91	6.1.2 Test mode flowchart
3-92	6.1.3 D-RAM tests

3-93	6.1.4 Print
3-94	6.1.5 Modem tests
3-95	6.1.6 Faculty tests
3-99	7. SERVICE REPORT
3-99	7.1 Report Output Function
3-99	7.1.1 User report output functions
3-101	7.1.2 Service report output functions
3-115	8. WIRING DIAGRAM
3-115	8.1 Wiring Diagram
3-116	8.2 Connector Name and Signal Descriptions
	Chapter 4: Appendix
4-1	1. INSTALLING THE FAX-L260i
4-1	1.1 Setting Up
4-1	1.2 Checking Operations
4-2	2. USER DATA FLOW
4-2	2.1 User Data Flow
4-5	3. SPECIAL MODE FLOW
4-6	4. MAKER CODE

INDEX

V. ILLUSTRATION INDEX

2-32

2-34

Figure 2-11

Figure 2-12

Chapter 1: General Description Page 1-6 Figure 1-1 Scanning Range 1-8 Figure 1-2 Printing Range 1-12 Figure 1-3 External View (1) 1-13 Figure 1-4 External View (2) 1-14 Figure 1-5 Operation Panel (1) 1-15 Figure 1-6 Operation Panel (2) 1-16 Figure 1-7 Operation Panel (3) 1-18 Figure 1-8 **Dimensions** 1-20 Figure 1-9 Personnel Hazards (1) 1-21 Figure 1-10 Personnel Hazards (2) 1-24 Figure 1-11 LASER beam warning label 1-25 Figure 1-12 Unit Cautions (1) 1-26 Figure 1-13 Unit Cautions (2) 1-27 Figure 1-14 Unit Cautions (3) 1-28 Figure 1-15 Unit Cautions (4) 1-29 Figure 1-16 Precautions for Handling Cartridge Precaution for Handling LASER/scanner Unit 1-32 Figure 1-17 1-34 Figure 1-18 Backed up Devices 1-35 Figure 1-19 Reception Image Data Transfer 1-39 Figure 1-20 All Clear and Type Setting Chapter 2: Technical Reference 2-1 Figure 2-1 **Drive System Layout** 2-2 Figure 2-2 **Electrical System Layout** 2-4 Figure 2-3 Scanner Section 2-8 Figure 2-4 Paper Supply Section 2-12 Figure 2-5 **Printer Section** 2-16 Figure 2-6 Paper Delivery Slot Switching Figure 2-7 Component Block Diagram 2-17 Figure 2-8 2-20 G4 Board Block Diagram 2-24 Figure 2-9 Transmission Image Signal Flow 2-26 Figure 2-10 Reception Image Signal Flow

D-Channel Protocol Flow

B-Channel Protocol Flow

Chapter 3: Maintenance and Service			
3-5	Figure	3-1	Cleaning Location 1
3-7	Figure	3-2	Cleaning Location 2
3-13	Figure	3-3	Service Error Code Display
3-45	Figure	3-4	Main Motor Connector
3-46	Figure	3-5	Faulty Print Samples
3-50	Figure	3-6	Fixing Nip Width
3-51	Figure	3-7	Document Feed Motor Connector
3-55	Figure	3-8	Service Data Setting Method
3-56	Figure	3-9	Service Data (page 1)
3-57	Figure	3-10	Service Data (page 2)
3-58	Figure	3-11	Service Data (page 3)
3-59	Figure	3-12	Service Data (page 4)
3-60	Figure	3-13	Service Data (page 5)
3-61	Figure	3-14	Service Data (page 6)
3-62	Figure	3-15	Service Data (page 7)
3-64	Figure	3-16	Bit Switch Display
3-64	Figure	3-17	How to Read Bit Switch Tables
3-75	Figure	3-18	G4 G3 Fallback Procedure (1)
3-75	Figure	3-19	G4 G3 Fallback Procedure (2)
3-91	Figure	3-20	Test Mode
3-92	Figure	3-21	D-RAM Test
3-93	Ū	3-22	Print Pattern Check
3-96	Figure	3-23	Sensor Tests
3-98	Figure	3-24	Operation Panel
3-100	Figure	3-25	Memory Clear List
3-102	Figure	3-26	System Dump List (1/2)
3-104	Figure	3-27	System Dump List (2/2)
3-106	Figure	3-28	Dch Dump List
3-110	Figure	3-29	Bch Dump List (Erroneous Communication)
3-112	J	3-30	Bch Dump List (Normal Communication)
3-113	Ū	3-31	Service Error Tx Report
3-114	J	3-32	Service Error Activity Report (receiving)
3-115	Figure	3-33	Wiring Diagram
Chapter 4: Appendix			
4-2	Figure	4-1	User Data Flow (1/3)
4-3	Figure	4-2	User Data Flow (2/3)
4-4	Figure	4-3	User Data Flow (3/3)
4-5	Figure	4-4	Special Mode Flow
4-6	Figure	4-5	Maker Code

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 1

General Description

1. FEATURES

1.1 Overview

This product is a G4/G3 transceiving facsimile based on the ITU-T recommendation. It can be used in Euro-ISDN

*: This mark indicates new function

High image quality

Ultra-high quality image processing. Gives faithful reproduction of documents.

Plain paper printing with LBP

The printer section uses an LBP which employs an on-demand fixing system, operating the fan and fixing heater only when printing, and prints on plain paper.

Excellent print quality and speed

This product offers 600∞600 dpi laser beam printing, providing you with high resolution text and graphics. The exceptional printing speed of 6 pages per minute allows you to work more effectively.

Toner detection function

This unit uses a magnetic (permeability) sensor to detect remaining toner.

Automatic dialing

There are 16 one-touch dial locations, and 100 coded-speed dial locations. Registered numbers can be retrieved using the telephone directory feature.

ECM transmission

The ECM system provides communication error detection and retransmission of image data.

Memory reception

No need to worry about toner or recording paper running out in the middle of a reception. Received documents are stored in memory until they can be output later.

Delayed transmission

Documents can be sent automatically, at a preset time. This means that documents can be sent late at night, thus reducing transmission costs.

ON-HOOK Dial Function

Used in the event of facsimile information service. After dialing and connecting to the remote terminal, it is possible to send a DTMF signal and have manual communication.

Subaddress/Password Communications Function

Transmissions using "Subaddress" and "Password" which conform to the ITU-T standard can be used with this machine.

Convenient uses can be found when used in combination with the other terminal's memory box function, etc. It can use both G4 and G3 communications.

FAX-L260i Chapter 1: General Description

Polling Receiving Function

Using this function, a document placed at the other party's terminal may be taken out.

This can also be used in combination with "Subaddress" and "Password" which conform to the ITU-T standard.

It can use both G4 and G3 communications.

2. SPECIFICATIONS

2.1 General Specification

Туре	Desktop	Desktop	
Body colour	Art gray	Art gray	
Power source	187 ~ 264V AC, 48	8 ~ 62 Hz,	
Power consumption	standby less than 1	standby less than 11W / less than 504W (when operating)	
Usage environment	50.0°F ~ 90.5°F (1	50.0°F ~ 90.5°F (10°C ~ 32.5°C), 20%~85% RH	
	Horizontal	±3° or less	
Operating noise	Measured in accord	Measured in accordance with ISO standards	
	Standby	:Max. 30dB	
	Copy	:Max. 50dB	
Dimensions (W X D X H)	365 mm × 365mm	365 mm × 365mm × 242 mm	
	(Not including Tra	(Not including Trays)	
Weight	18.96 lbs (8.6 kg)	Including trays	

2.2 Communication Specification

Applicable lines	Euro-ISDN	
Handset	None	
Communication method	Half-duplex	
Communication control protocol		
G4	ITU-T T.62	
G3	ITU-T T.30	
Modulation method		
G3 image signals	ITU-T V.27ter (2.4k, 4.8k bps)	
	ITU-T V.29 (7.2k, 9.6k bps)	
	ITU-T V.33 (12k, 14.4k bps)	
	ITU-T V.17 (TC7.2k, TC9.6k, 12k, 14.4k bps)	
G3 procedure signals	ITU-T V.21 (No.2) (300bps)	
	(With automatic fallback function)	
Coding		
G4	ITU-T T.6 Coding method (MMR)	
G3	ITU-T T.4 Coding method (MH, MR)	
	ITU-T T.6 Coding method (MMR)	
Canon express protocol (CEP)	None	

Transmission time*

G4 (64 kbps) approx. 3 sec.

G3 (14.4 kbps)

ECM-MMR approx. 6 sec.
MR approx. 12 sec.

Communication speed

G4 64 kbps, 56 kbps

G3 14.4 kbps, 12 kbps, 9.6 kbps, 7.2 kbps, 4.8 kbps, 2.4 kbps

Time required for transmission protocol

Mode	Pre-message Protocol *1	Post-message Protocol ² (between pages)	Post-message Protocol ⁻³ (after pages)
G3	approx.12 sec.	approx.4 sec.	approx.3.5 sec.
G4	approx.1.1 sec.	approx.1 sec.	approx.0.6 sec.

- *1 Time from when other facsimile is connected to the line until image transmission begins.
- *2 Post-message (between pages): Time from after one document has been sent until transmission of the next document starts if several pages are transmitted.
- *3 Post-message (after last pages): Time from after image transmission is completed until the circuit closes.

Communication resolution

	G4	G3
Transmission	$200 \text{ dpi} \times 100 \text{ dpi}$	$8 \text{ dots/mm} \times 3.85 \text{ lines/mm}$
	$200 \text{ dpi} \times 200 \text{ dpi}$	$8 \text{ dots/mm} \times 7.7 \text{ lines/mm}$
	$400 \text{ dpi} \times 400 \text{ dpi}$	$8 \text{ dots/mm} \times 15.4 \text{ lines/mm}$
		16 dots/mm \times 15.4 lines/mm
Reception	$200 \text{ dpi} \times 100 \text{ dpi}$	8 dots/mm \times 3.85 lines/mm
	$200 \text{ dpi} \times 200 \text{ dpi}$	$8 \text{ dots/mm} \times 7.7 \text{ lines/mm}$
	$400 \text{ dpi} \times 400 \text{ dpi}$	

^{*}Based on Canon FAX Standard Chart No.1, A4, standard mode

Supplementary service

MSN (Multiple Subscriber Number)

CLIP (Calling Line Identifier Presentation)

Yes

CLIR (Calling Line Identifier Restriction)

COLP (Connected Line Identifier Presentation)

CFU (Call Forwarding Unconditional)

Yes*1

AOC (Advice of Charge)

^{*2:} German only

Minimum transmission time	10 msec. (MH,MR), 0 msec. (MMR)
Transmission output level	from -15 to 0 dBm
Receive input level	from -43 to 0 dBm
Modem IC	R144EFXL

2.3 Scanner Specification

Туре	Sheets	
ADF capacity	Max. 20 sheets (A4/Letter) Max. 10 sheets (Legal)	
Effective consists wildth		
Effective scanning width	Letter/Legal	8.42" (214 mm)
	A4	208 mm (8.19")
Scanning method	Contact sensor scanning method	
Scanning speed	Standard	8.7 sec./page
	Fine	17.5 sec./page
Image modes	Halftone (PHOTO mode)	
Scanning density adjustment	3 density level	
Halftone	64-gradation error diffusion system (UHQ)	

^{*1:} German, Italy, only

Scanning range

Sheet dimensions (W × L)

Maximum 218 mm \times 1000 mm (8.58" \times 39.3") Minimum 88.9 mm \times 44.45 mm (3.5" \times 1.75")

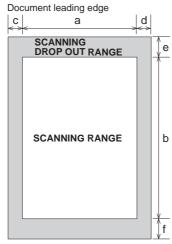
Thickness

multiple pages: $0.06 \text{ mm} \sim 0.13 \text{ mm} (0.002" \sim 0.005")$

 $40{\thicksim}90~\text{g/m}^2$

1 pages: 0.06 mm ~ 0.43 mm (0.002" ~ 0.017")

 $34.7 \sim 340 \text{ g/m}^2$



Document trailing edge

Figure 1-1 Scanning Range

Item A4		Letter	Legal	
a Effective scanning width	208 ±0.5 mm	8.42"±0.02"	8.42"±0.02"	
b Effective scanning length	293 ±3.0 mm	10.84"±0.12"	13.84"±0.12"	
c Left margin	1.0 ± 2.0 mm	$0.04" \pm 0.08"$	$0.04" \pm 0.08"$	
d Right margin	$1.0 \pm 2.5 \text{ mm}$	$1.0 \pm 2.5 \text{ mm}$ $0.04" \pm 0.10"$ $0.04"$		
e Top margin	$2.0 \pm 2.0 \text{ mm}$	$0.08" \pm 0.08"$	$0.08" \pm 0.08"$	
f Bottom margin	$2.0 \pm 2.0 \text{ mm}$	$0.08" \pm 0.08"$	$0.08" \pm 0.08"$	



- Document scanning width "A4/LTR" is set in service data #1 SSSW SW06, bit4.
- Skew area is not taken into consideration.
- The feed precision of the original is included in the scanning range values.

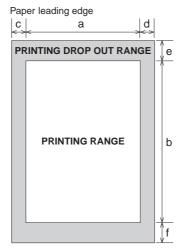
2.4 Printer Specification

Printing method	LASER Beam Printer (based on the LBP-660 printer)	
Printing Cartridge		
Products name	Canon FX3 Cartridge	
Product code	H11-6381-117	
Valid period	Displayed on carton (2.5 years from date of manufacture)	
Storage conditions	Temperature from 32.0°F to 95.0°F (0°C to 35°C)	
	Humidity from 35% to 85% RH	
Yeild	Approx. 2700 pages (black rate 4% chart)	
Toner detection	Yes (Toner out detect)	
Printing speed	Approx. 6 pages/minute	
Paper output tray stacking (v	when using the recommended paper)	
Face down delivery slot	Approx. 50 sheets	
Face up delivery slot	1 sheet	
Paper tray		
Paper supply method	ASF (Auto Sheet Feeder)	
Number of paper tray	1tray : Legal/Letter/A4 (Universal)	
Paper capacity	Max. 0.40" (10 mm) thickness	
	plain paper (Approx. 100 sheets)	
Recommended paper		
KANGAS		
Weight	80 g/m^2	
Paper size	A4	
Manufactured by	KANGAS	
NEUSIEDLER Canon Paper		
Weight	80 g/m^2	
Paper size	A4	
Manufactured by	NEUSIEDLER	

Printing range

Paper dimensions (W × L)

 $\begin{array}{lll} \text{Maximum} & 216 \text{ mm} \times 356 \text{ mm } (8.50" \times 14.02") \\ \text{Minimum} & 76.2 \text{ mm} \times 127 \text{ mm } (3.00" \times 5.00") \\ \text{Letter} & 216 \text{ mm} \times 279 \text{ mm } (8.50" \times 10.98") \\ \text{Legal} & 216 \text{ mm} \times 356 \text{ mm } (8.50" \times 14.02") \\ \text{A4} & 210 \text{ mm} \times 297 \text{ mm } (8.27" \times 11.69") \\ \text{Thickness} & 64 \sim 90 \text{g/m}^2 \end{array}$



Paper trailing edge

Figure 1-2 Printing Range

Item	A4	Letter	Legal
a Effective printing width	$206 \pm 2.0 \text{ mm}$	$8.34" \pm 0.08"$	8.34" ±0.08"
b Effective printing length	288.9 ±3.0 mm	10.68" ±0.12"	13.68" ±0.14"
c Left margin	$2.0 \pm 2.0 \text{ mm}$	$0.08" \pm 0.08"$	$0.08" \pm 0.08"$
d Right margin	$2.0 \pm 3.0 \text{ mm}$	$0.08" \pm 0.12"$	$0.08" \pm 0.12"$
e Top margin	$2.0^{+3.5}_{-2.0}\mathrm{mm}$	$0.08" ^{+0.14"}_{-0.08"}$	0.08 " $^{+0.14}$ " $_{-0.08}$ "
f Bottom margin	6.1 ^{+3.4} _{-4.8} mm	0.24 " $^{+0.13}$ " $^{-0.19}$ "	0.24 " $^{+0.15}_{-0.21}$ "

- The header and footer are printed in the printing range.
- Skew area is not taken into consideration.
- The feed precision of the original is included in the scanning range values.
- \bullet Print area when all-black pattern from Test Print modes are outputled.

NOTE

2.5 Copy Specifications

Color copy	None	
Multiple copy	99 copies	
Copy resolution	Scanning	600 dpi × 300 dpi (direct copy)
		$300 \text{ dpi} \times 300 \text{ dpi (memory copy)}$
	Printing	$600 \text{ dpi} \times 600 \text{ dpi}$
Copy magnification ratio	100%, 90%, 80%, 70%	



- When one copy is specified at a magnification ratio of 100%, the direct copy mode is entered. When two or more copies are specified, the memory copy mode is entered.
- When the magnification ratio is 90%, 80% or 70%, the memory copy mode is entered.
- When long originals are scanned in the direct copy mode, only the area that can be printed on a single page is copied, and copies are not made over multiple pages.

2.6 Function

Dialling				
Manual dialling	Numeric button			
Auto dialing	Maximu	Maximum 50 digits/Average 39 digits/Optimal/32 digits		
	One-tou	ch:16, Coded speed:100		
Group dial	Max.115 locations			
Redial	Numeric button redial function			
ON-HOOK dialing	Yes			
Transmission				
Broadcast transmission	Max. 11	7 locations (One-touch:16, Coded speed:100, Numeric		
	button:1)		
Delayed transmission No. o		Io. of Destination MAX. 117		
	No. of F	Reservation MAX. 20		
Confidential Tx/Rx	None			
Relay broadcasting originating	None			
Relay broadcasting	None			
Subaddress/Password sending	Yes			
Reception				
Reduction settings for reception (verti	cal only)	Yes		
Automatic reduction of reception images		Yes (100%~70%)		
Memory lock reception		None		
Reception printing in reverse order		Yes (When using face-down delivery slot)		
Polling				
Polling transmission		None		
Polling reception		Yes		

FAX-L260i Chapter 1: General Description

Others

Dual access

File No. of reservation Max. 20 files

Closed network None
Direct mail preventive Yes
Memory box None

Memory backup

Backup contents Dial registration data, User data, Service data,

Time

Backup IC 256 kbit SRAM for control

Backup device Lithium battery 3.0V DC/600 mAh

Battery life Approx. 5 years

Image memory

DRAM Approx. 3.75 Mbyte Page Approx. 230 pages*

* Based on Canon FAX Standard Chart No.1, A4, standard mode.

Image data backupNoneActivity managementYes

a) User report

One-touch speed dialling list Coded speed dialling list Group dialling list User's data list

Activity report (Every 20 transactions: always transmission and reception together)

Activity report (sending/receiving)

Memory clear list Multi activity report b) Service report

System data list ISDN data list System dump list Dch dump list Bch dump list Error list

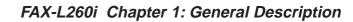
Transmitting terminal identification Yes

Time

Management data Year/month/date/day/hour/minute (24 hourdisplay)

Precision ± 60 sec per month **Display** $1 \text{row} \times 16 \text{ digits}$

Completion stampNoneProgram keyNoneTelephone exchange functionNoneReception footerYes

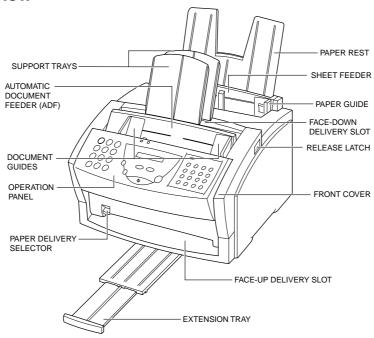


This page intentionally left blank

3. OVERVIEW

3.1 External View

Front View



Inside View

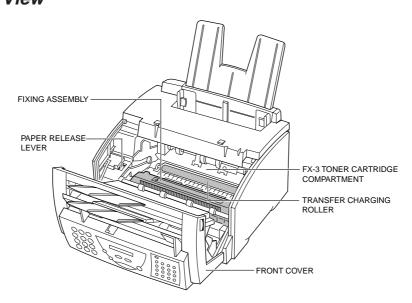
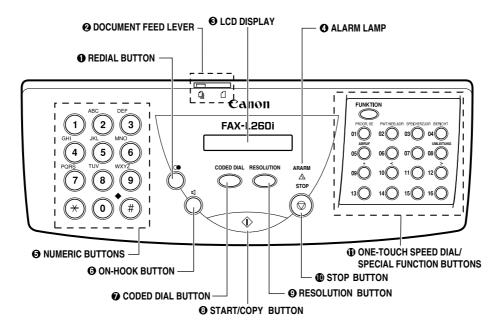


Figure 1-3 External View (1)

Rear View RELEASE LATCH POWER -CONNECTOR ISDN LINE JACK

Figure 1-4 External View (2)

3.2 Operation Panel



1 REDIAL button

Press this button to redial the last number that was dialled using the numeric buttons.

2 Document feed lever

Set this lever to the left ($\mbox{@}$) for automatic document feed, or to the right ($\mbox{@}$) for manual document feed.

3 LCD display

The LCD display shows messages and prompts during operation, and displays selections, text, numbers and names when registering information.

4 ALARM lamp

This lamp flashes when an error occurs, or when the FAX-L260i is out of paper or toner.

Figure 1-5 Operation Panel (1)

5 Numeric buttons

Use these buttons to enter numbers and names when registering information, and to dial fax numbers that are not registered for automatic dialling.

6 ON-HOOK button

Use this button to access "touch-line" services.

7 CODED DIAL button

Press this button and a two-digit code to dial a fax number that you have registered for coded speed dialling.

8 START/COPY button

Press this button to begin sending, scanning, copying or other operations, or to select functions when registering information.

9 RESOLUTION button

Press this button to select the resolution the FAX-L260i will use for the document you want to fax or copy.

10 STOP button

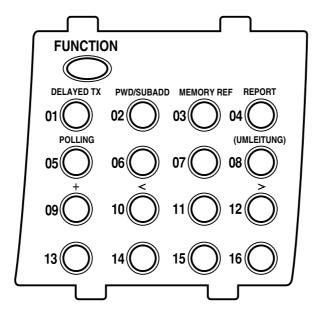
Press this button to cancel sending, receiving, or any other operation.

1 One-Touch Speed Dial/Special Function buttons

Use these buttons for one-touch speed dialling and to perform special operations. See pages 2-22 and 2-23 for details on the special function buttons.

Figure 1-6 Operation Panel (2)

Special Function Buttons



□ FUNCTION button

Use this button to enable access to the special function buttons described below.

□ DELAYED TX button 01

Press this button to register a time for delayed sending.

☐ PWD/SUBADD button 02

Press this button to send a document using a password and subaddress based on the ITU-T standard.

☐ MEMORY REF button 03

Use this button to delete or resend documents stored in memory, or to print a list of documents in memory.

☐ REPORT button 04

Use this button to print activity reports.

□ POLLING RX button 05

Press this button for polling reception.

☐ FORWARDING button 08 (German only)

Use this button to activate/disactivate the received document forwarding function.

→ + button 09

Press this button to enter a + sign when registering your fax number.

☐ <, > (Arrow) buttons 10 and 12

Use these buttons to scroll through menu selections or to move the cursor when registering data.

Figure 1-7 Operation Panel (3)

3.3 Option

None

3.4 Consumable

Toner cartridge

FX3 cartridge is used.

4. DIMENSIONS

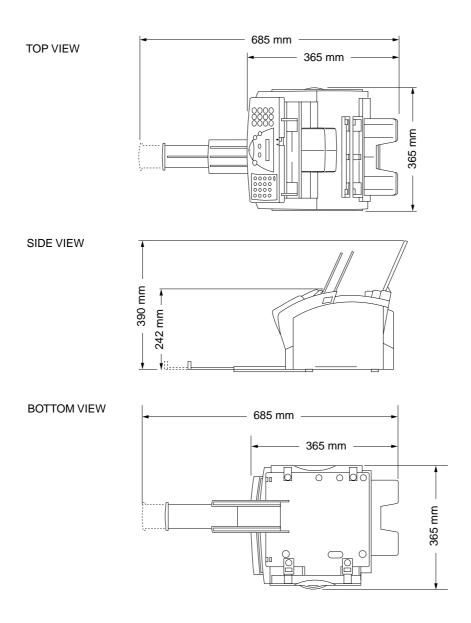
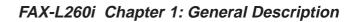


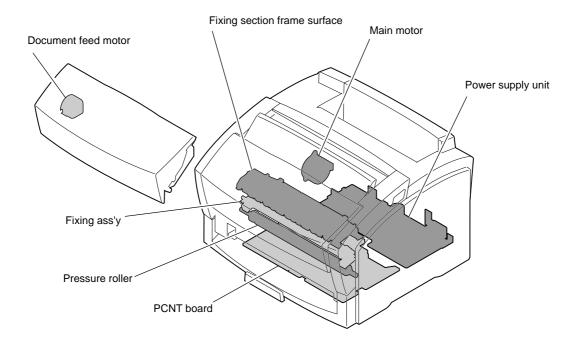
Figure 1-8 Dimensions



This page intentionally left blank

5. SAFETY & PRECAUTIONS

5.1 Personnel Hazards



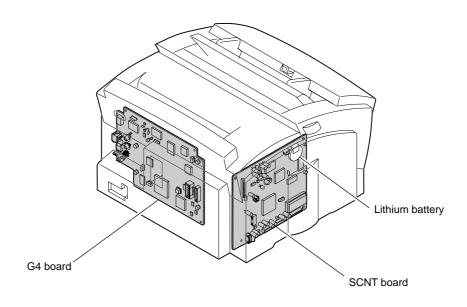


Figure 1-9 Personnel Hazards (1)

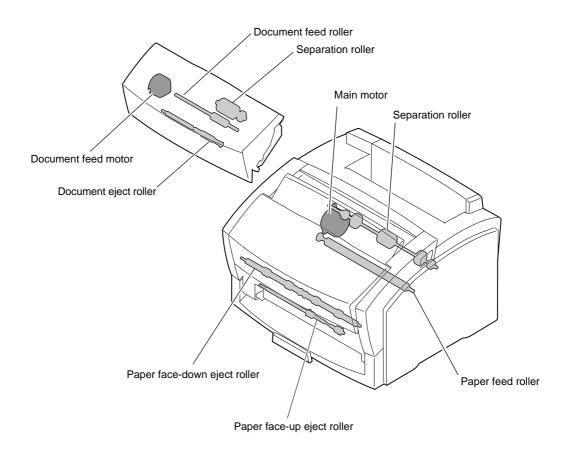


Figure 1-10 Personnel Hazards (2)

5.1.1 Electrical shock



Electrical shock hazard

- To prevent electrical shock, be sure to disconnect the power cord and ISDN line cable before disassembly.
- Remove grounding wrist straps before servicing this unit while the FAX's power is on. Otherwise, electrical shock may occur.



Power supply unit

When power is supplied to this unit, 230 VAC will be supplied to the primary side.

Telephone line

NOTE

The voltage supplied in the ISDN line is 34 VDC-42 VDC, as per ITU-T I.430 recommen dations.

5.1.2 High-temperature parts



High-temperature warning

To prevent skin burns, disconnect the power cord and let this unit stand for at least 10 minutes to allow hot parts to cool.



How to treat burns

Heat of about 122°F or more causes burns. Also, the longer the contact, the more severe the burn.

When treating a burn, the first minute after receiving the burn is the most important. Cool the burn immediately with cold running water. In case of a serious burn, seek medical attention immediately.

High-temperature parts

The parts which get hot during operation are indicated. For the location of these parts, refer to the figures.

(Ambient temperature 95°F (35°C) continuous copy operation)

Document feed motor (approx. 140°F (60°C))

Main motor (approx. 140°F (60°C))

Fixing section frame surface (approx. 203°F (95°C))

Fixing ass'y and pressure roller (approx. 338°F (170°C))

Power supply unit (Max. ~ 170.6°F (77°C))

PCNT board assembly (Max. ~ 190.4°F (88°C))

SCNT board assembly (Max.~153.7°F (67.6°C))

G4 board assembly (Max.~148.1°F (64.5°C))

5.1.3 Fire hazards



Do not dispose in fire.

Do not dispose of lithium batteries in fire. Doing so may rupture the battery and expose flammable materials.

Follow applicable local regulations when disposing of the SCNT board assembly's lithium battery.

Fire hazard

When using IPA or other solvents during servicing, heat or sparks from internal electronic circuits can ignite the solvent. Before using such solvents, be sure to turn off the power source and wait until the high-temperature parts cool. Use the solvent in a well-ventilated area.

5.1.4 Moving parts



Moving parts

To prevent mishaps due to moving or rotating parts during servicing, be sure to disconnect the power cord before disassembly.

5.1.5 LASER beams

This machine is classified as Class 1 laser product under EN60825: 1991 and EN60825-1: 1994. This means that the fax does not produce hazardous LASER radiation. However, observe the precautions below to avoid radiation by LASER beams during servicing involving disassembly.



Warning

If the LASER light gets in your eyes, it will damage the retina. Figure 1-11 is a LASER beam warning label which is placed on the LASER/scanner unit. Always remain within the contents of this manual when servicing, and do not carry out any other maintenance. Within the range of service work in this manual, you will not be exposed to dangerous LASER light.



Figure 1-11 LASER beam warning label



Disassembly Prohibited

Never disassemble or alter the printer section LASER/scanner unit. There is no servicing that requires you to disassemble the LASER/scanner unit.



Safety Mechanism

rotation when the front cover is opened and when the microswitch on the body frame has operated.

There is a safety mechanism that electrically stops LASER emission and scanner mirror

Also there is a safety mechanism that mechanically closes the shutter in the LASER/scanner unit to cut off the laser path, when the front cover is opened.

5.2 General Cautions 5.2.1 Unit cautions

Safety Instructions

Read these safety instructions thoroughly before using your FAX-L260i, and keep them handy in case you need to refer to them later.



Except as specifically described in this user's guide, do not attempt to service the FAX-L260i yourself. Never attempt to disassemble the unit: opening and removing its interior covers will expose you to dangerous voltages and other risks.

- ☐ Always follow all warnings and instructions marked on the FAX-L260i.
- ☐ Use the FAX-L260i only on a sturdy, stable, level surface. If the unit falls, it could be seriously damaged.
- ☐ Do not use the FAX-L260i near water.
- ☐ The back of the FAX-L260i includes slots and openings for ventilation. To keep the FAX-L260i from overheating (which can cause it to operate abnormally and create a fire risk), take care not to block or cover these openings. Do not operate the unit on a bed, sofa, rug, or other similar soft surface, or near a radiator or other heat source. Do not place the FAX-L260i in a cupboard or cabinet or on shelves unless adequate ventilation is available.
- ☐ Operate the FAX-L260i only from the type of power source indicated on the unit's label. If you are unsure of the type of power available from your wall outlets, contact your local power company.
- ☐ Make sure the total amperage used by all devices plugged into the wall outlet does not exceed the ampere rating of the outlet's circuit breaker.
- ☐ Do not allow anything to rest on the power cord or place the FAX-L260i where the cord will be walked on. Make sure the cord is not knotted or kinked.

Figure 1-12 Unit Cautions (1)

- Do not insert objects of any kind into the slots or openings on the FAX-L260i's cabinet, as they could touch dangerous voltage points or short out parts, and result in fire or electric shock.
- ☐ Do not allow small objects (such as pins, paper clips, or staples) to fall into the FAX-L260i. If something does fall into it, unplug the unit immediately.
- ☐ Do not plug the power cord into an uninterruptible power supply (UPS).
- ☐ Always unplug the FAX-L260i before moving or cleaning it.
- ☐ Whenever you unplug the FAX-L260i, wait at least five seconds before you plug it back in.
- ☐ Keep the FAX-L260i away from direct sunlight, as this can damage it. If you have to place it near a window, install heavy curtains or blinds.
- ☐ Do not expose the FAX-L260i to extreme temperature fluctuations. Install the unit in a place with temperatures between 10° and 32.5 °C.
- ☐ Always unplug the FAX-L260i during thunderstorms.
- ☐ Before you transport the FAX-L260i, remove the toner cartridge.
- ☐ Always lift the FAX-L260i as shown below. Never lift it by its sheet feeder or other supports.



Figure 1-13 Unit Cautions (2)

setting Up Your FAX-L260i

Choosing a Location for Your FAX-L260i

Before unpacking your FAX-L260i, follow these guidelines to choose an appropriate location for the unit.

- ☐ Put the FAX-L260i in a cool, dry, clean, well ventilated place:
 - Make sure the area is free from dust.
 - Make sure the location is not affected by extreme temperature fluctuations, and remains between 10° and 32.5 °C.
 - Make sure the area's relative humidity is always between 20% and 85%.
- ☐ Keep the FAX-L260i away from direct sunlight.
- ☐ If possible, place the FAX-L260i near an existing ISDN outlet, to allow for an easy connection of the ISDN line to the unit.
- ☐ Place the FAX-L260i near an electrical wall outlet that provides 200–240-volt AC (50–60 Hz) power.
- ☐ Do not plug the FAX-L260i into the same circuit as an appliance such as an air conditioner, electric typewriter, television, or copier. Such devices generate electrical noise that can interfere with your unit's ability to send or receive faxes.
- ☐ Set the FAX-L260i on a flat, stable, vibration-free surface that is strong enough to support its weight (about 8.6 kg).

Figure 1-14 Unit Cautions (3)

Connecting the Power Cord



Follow these guidelines when connecting your FAX-L260i to a power source:

- ☐ The FAX-L260i is intended for domestic use only and requires 200–240 V AC. Do not use it outside the country where it was purchased.
- ☐ Use only the power cord that came with the unit. Using a longer cord or extension cord can cause the FAX-L260i to malfunction.
- ☐ Unplug the unit only by pulling on the plug itself. Never pull on the cord.
- ☐ Do not plug the FAX-L260i into an outlet shared with an appliance such as an air conditioner, computer, electric typewriter, or copier. These devices generate electrical noise, which can interfere with the operation of the FAX-L260i.
- ☐ Make sure nothing is laying on the power cord, and that the cord cannot be walked on or tripped over.
- ☐ Do not overload the electrical outlet. Make sure the total amperage used by all the machines plugged into the outlet does not exceed the ampere rating of the outlet's circuit breaker.
- ☐ Do not plug the unit into an uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

Connect the power cord as follows:

 Plug the supplied power cord into the power connector on the back of the FAX-L260i.

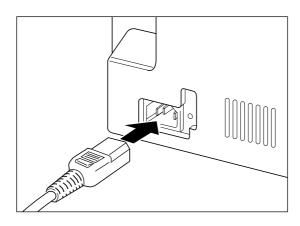
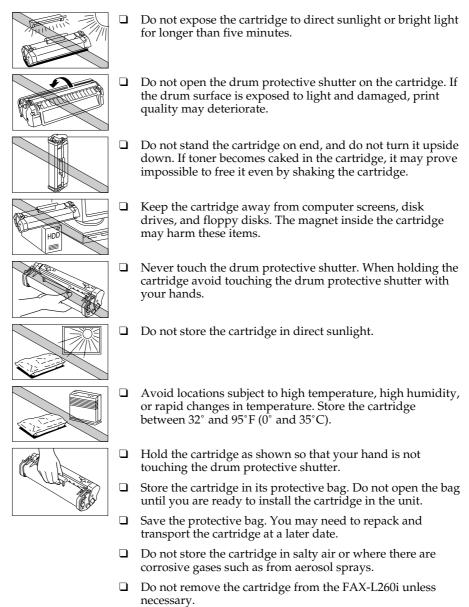


Figure 1-15 Unit Cautions (4)

5.2.2 Toner cartridge cautions

a) Handling the toner cartridge

Handling and Storing Cartridges





DO NOT PLACE THE CARTRIDGE IN FIRE. TONER POWDER IS FLAMMABLE.

Figure 1-16 Precautions for Handling Cartridge

b) Usage period of toner cartridge

The usage period for the toner cartridge is stamped on the label of its individual package. period lasts for 2.5 years from the date of manufacture. Using a cartridge after this period may reduce print quality.

5.3 Servicing Cautions

5.3.1 Damage from static charge

This unit contains contact sensors and printed circuit boards equipped with ROM, RAM, custom chips, etc. These electronic components are susceptible to damage caused by static charge.

When disassembling this unit, take care to prevent static charge.



Static electricity

Static charge can damage electronic components or alter their electrical characteristics. Even plastic tools and hands without grounding wrist straps can generate damaging static charge.

The following items are required to prevent static charge:

- · A grounded, conductive mat
- Grounding wrist straps
- A cord with alligator clips to ground this unit's metal chassis

If you do not have any of the above on hand (during on-site servicing), follow the alternate measures below:

- Use a grounding bag to store and transport printed circuit boards and electronic devices.
- Avoid wearing silk or polyester clothing and leather-soled shoes. Wear cotton clothing and rubber-soled shoes instead.
- Avoid servicing this unit in a carpeted room.
- · Before servicing this unit, touch this unit's grounded terminals to discharge any static charge.
- Wear grounding wrist straps and ground this unit's metal chassis.
- Always handle the circuit boards and devices along their edges. Do not touch the components and terminals with your fingers.



Shock hazard during power on

If servicing must be performed while this unit is turned on, do not wear any grounding wrist straps. This is to prevent electricity from passing through your body.

5.3.2 Scanner section

a) Contact sensor

• Handle contact sensors with care to prevent scratching or smudging of the scanning surface. Scratches or smudges can cause vertical stripes, etc., to appear on the scanned image.

b) ADF rollers

• Be careful not to scratch the ADF rollers. If the rollers are scratched, paper jams may result.

c) Lubrication points

• Document feed roller.

5.3.3 Printer section

a) Transfer charging roller

If skin, oil or, the like, gets on the sponge of the transfer charging roller, the rear side of the recording paper can be soiled, and blank patches can occur in printing.

During disassembly, hold the transfer charging roller by the shaft and gears at both ends.



Cleaning method

If a printing defects occur, clean the transfer charging roller, as explained in *Chapter 3: Maintenance & Service.*

b) Fixing ass'y

If you get skin, oil, or the like, on the internal fixing film or pressure roller surface, the front or rear of the recording paper may be soiled, and fixing defects, and jams can occur.

During disassembly, hold the fixing ass'y by the plastic sections. Hold the pressure roller by the shaft, at both ends of the rollers.



Cleaning method

If the fixing film or pressure roller is soiled, clean the transfer charging roller, as explained in *Chapter 3: Maintenance & Service*.

c) Lubrication points

Do not touch the greased parts of the outer periphery of the gear shaft and the gear teeth at the left side of the main frame. If you do, the grease (applied for smooth operation of the printer mechanism) will come off.



Use only specified grease.

If you use other grease, the grease may oxidize, and weaken plastic parts.



If you accidentally touch a greased part and grease comes off, reapply the grease, *see the PARTS CATALOG (supplied separately)*.

d) LASER/Scanner unit

The LASER/scanner unit cannot be adjusted in the field so do not attempt to disassemble it.

Never loosen or remove the screws on the LASER/scanner unit. Doing so might prevent satisfactory printing.

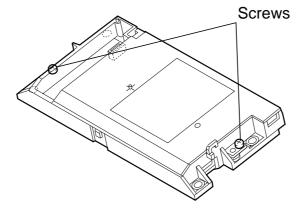


Figure 1-17 Precaution for Handling LASER/scanner Unit

5.3.4 Paper feed section

a) Pick-up roller

If, skin, oil or, the like, gets on the pick-up roller surface, misfeeding, jam, or multi-fedding canoccur. During disassembly, hold the pick-up roller by the plastic sections.



Cleaning method

If the printing defevts occur, clean the pick-up roller, as explaned in *Chapter 3: Maintenance & Service*.

5.3.5 Control boards

a) SCNT board

• The SCNT board stores the user data, service data, and other data. Therefore, when replacing the SCNT board, print out the stored data and then enter this data into the new SCNT board.



The SCNT board replacement precaution is described in "5.4.3 SCNT board replacement precautions" on Page 1-37.

b) Power supply unit

- Current fuses FU101 on the power supply unit are directly attached. If these fuses must be replaced, we recommend replacing them together with the power supply unit.
- The power supply unit's adjustable volume VR201, VR202 has been factory-adjusted. Service personnel are not to alter its setting.



Do not plug the unit into an uninterruptible power supply (UPS). Doing so may result in damage to the fixing ass'y.

5.4 Data-related precautions

The memory IC on the circuit board stores the user's registration data and values for various counters, etc., required for servicing. Although this data is normally retained in memory, it can be deleted by mistake. When handling this data during servicing, note the following precautions.

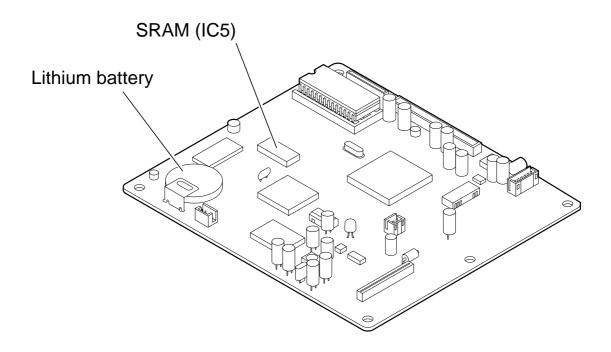


Figure 1-18 Backed up Devices

5.4.1 Data in the image storage memory (DRAM)

DRAM stores image data which was read other than by a direct transmission. It also acts as a buffer memory to store the image data received. If power is turned off, the memory clear list is printed automatically the next time the power is turned on. The user is thereby notified of the images that were erased from memory.



Reception image data

This product is not equipped with image data backup, so that if the power supply is cut, data in memory reception will be lost.

When image data are set to be printed, they will be stored in the DRAM as memory reception images, and "**REC'D IN MEMORY**" will be displayed. If printing is disabled due to a fault in the printing section, transfer the stored reception image data to another fax machine.



Reception image data transfer

When reception images cannot be output due to printer failure, etc., the image data can be transferred to another fax machine by using the reception image data transfer function. To transfer reception image data, set **SSSW #1 SW01 bit2 to "1"**, then follow the procedures below.

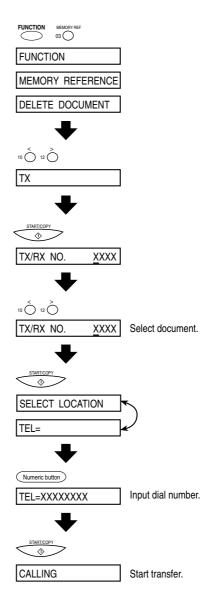


Figure 1-19 Reception Image Data Transfer



Be sure to return **SSSW #1 SW01 bit2 to "0"** after the reception image data transfer ends normally.

5.4.2 Data in the control processing memory (SRAM)

SRAM is backed up by a lithium battery. It can retain the stored data for 5 years after the power is turned off. SRAM stores the following data: All the data the user entered with the user data, the activity reports and other report-generating data, the redial data containing the redial destinations set with the Redial button, the servicing data set by repair personnel with the service soft switch. SRAM stores almost all of the data which can be entered or set.

These stored data can be checked with various reports.



Lithium battery life

The lithium battery can last for over 5 years after the power is turned off.

When the power is on, the lithium battery's power is untapped. Therefore, the actual battery life can be much longer.

When the lithium battery becomes exhausted, "**DATA ERROR**" will be displayed after the power is turned off or on. When this happens, replace the lithium battery. Since the data in SRAM will be lost when the battery is replaced, it cannot be printed out.

After the lithium battery is replaced and the power is turned on, "**DATA ERROR**" will be displayed. Press the START/COPY button to discard the contents in SRAM and initialize it to the factory defaults.

5.4.3 SCNT board replacement precautions

Before replacing the SCNT board, print out all of the stored data.

The list which output the data that must be entered into the new SCNT board is listed below.

User list

One-touch speed dialing list Coded speed dialing list Group dialing list User data list Activity report

Service list

System data list ISDN data list System dump list



To printout these list, see Chapter 3: 7. SERVICE REPORT on Page 3-99.



The service part SCNT board uses a jumper pin to close the lithium battery's circuit. To prevent battery depletion during shipping, only one prong of the jumper pin is covered with a jumper plug.

When replacing the SCNT board, re-attach the jumper plug so that it covers both prongs of the jumper pin and closes the circuit; the lithium battery can then be used for SRAM backup.

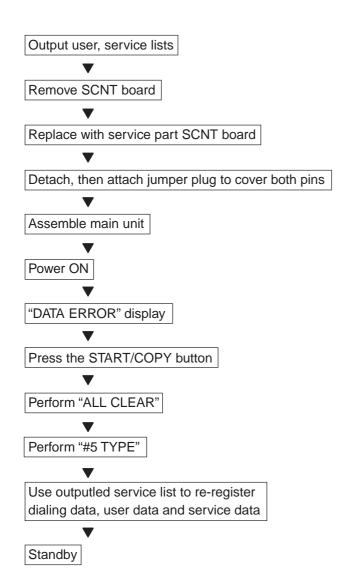
If this procedure is omitted, there will be no battery back-up for the SRAM data. After the new SCNT board is installed and the power is turned on, "DATA ERROR" will be displayed. Press the START/COPY button to discard the SRAM's irregular contents and initialize it to the factory defaults.

Then refer to the list that was printed out beforehand and enter the various data.

Replacing the ROM on the SCNT board

With this machine, it is necessary to print out all accumulated data, perform an "All clear", and set the "#5 TYPE" settings in the same way as when the SCNT board is replaced, even if only replacing the SCNT board's ROM.

Operation flow after repiacing SCNT board



5.4.4 Data initialization through service operation

All the data can be initialized with the service data #8 clear operation.



For details on the initialization procedure and the data that is erased, see Chapter 3: 5.2 Service Data Settings on Page 3-54.



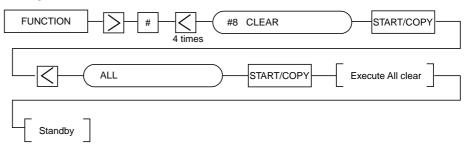
"All clear" when nothing works.

On a rare occasion, the display may go blank and all the buttons may stop working. Severe electrical noise and static can cause problems as well. In such a case, use the "All clear" feature.

After installing the unit for the first time and connecting the power cord, execute "All clear."

Also, after an "**All clear,**" we recommend that you set the country type to suit the communication standard used in your country. Below is the procedure for performing All clear and type setting operation.

ALL CLEAR



TYPE SETTING

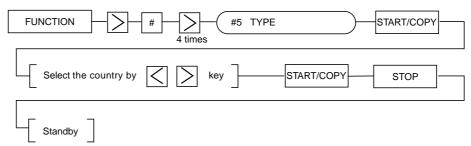


Figure 1-20 All Clear and Type Setting



While waiting to return to the ready state after executing "All clear", please do not press the STOP button. Doing so may cause a malfunction afterwards.

5.5 Protective Mechanism

5.5.1 Data battery backup function

If there is a power outage or if the power is turned off, the data stored in the control memory is retained since the lithium battery function as a data battery backup.



For details on the backed up data, see Chapter 1: 5.4 Data related precautions on Page 1-34.

REFERENCE

5.5.2 Overcurrent protection

This machine is provided with an overcurrent with built-in fuse, to prevent abnormal rises in temperature if an overcurrent flows to the motors and power supply due to driver IC trouble, software lockup and short circuit.

Protected Parts	Safety Measures
Document feed motor	IC protector (FU401) on PCNT board
Main motor	IC protector (FU401) on PCNT board
Power supply unit	Glass-tube current fuse (FU101: 250V)
	overcurrent protection circuit
	thermistor (TH101)
Fixing ass'y	Thermal fuse, thermistor

5.5.3 Lightning protection

The fax unit's electrical components are protected from abnormal voltage caused by lightning.

Protected Component	Safety Device			
Power supply unit	Varistor (VZ101) located at the primary side of the power supply			
	unit discharge a voltage of more than			
G4 board ass'y	The arrester (VZ1~4) positioned on the primary side of the G4 board discharges via the ISDN line more than 1000V of voltage applied between			
	the line and the line. More than 500V applied between the line and the GND is also discharged via the power cord.			



When protection is not possible

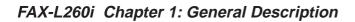
The G4 board sometimes may not be protected even by the protection circuits if lightning strikes the ISDN line.

5.5.4 Power leakage protection

The AC line, ISDN line, and metal parts of the fax unit are completely insulated. The fax unit has a grounded power cord to prevent electrical shock. If power leakage does occur, use the fax unit only with a grounded electrical outlet supplying the proper voltage.

6. QUALIFICATION REQUIRED FOR INSTALLATION WORK

The qualifications for installation must satisfy local laws and regulations.



This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 2

Technical Reference

1. DRIVE/ELECTRICAL SYSTEM LAYOUT

This machine is divided into three mechanisms: scanner section, paper supply section and printer section.

In the scanner section, the document feed motor drives the document feed rollers and separation rollers to feed the document from the document feed tray to the document eject slot at the front of the machine. The document is scanned by the contact sensor located along the document feed path.

In the paper supply section, the main motor in the printer section is used to drive the paper pickup roller, which separates one sheet at a time from multiple sheets set on the recording paper rest at the rear of the machine, and feeds the recording paper to the printer section.

In the printer section, the main motor drives the gears and rollers to print the image scanned from the document onto the recording paper fed from the papers supply section, which is then ejected. The user can choose to eject the printed paper either face up or face down.

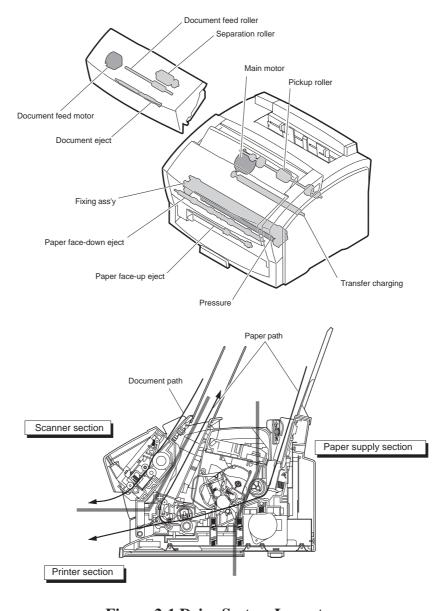
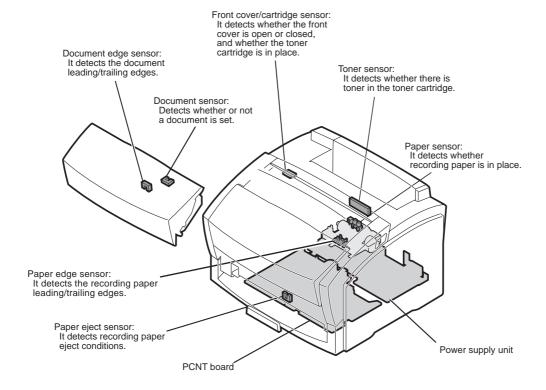


Figure 2-1 Drive System Layout

The following six printed circuit boards are located in this machine:

- SCNT board that controls the entire system
- G4 board that controls the communication section
- PCNT board that generates high voltage for the printer
- OPCNT board that controls the operation panel's buttons and LCD.
- A power supply unit is also located in this machine.

The seven sensors shown below detect the status of the machine.



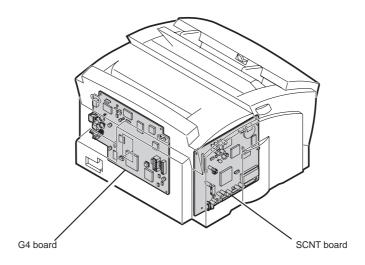


Figure 2-2 Electrical System Layout



This page intentionally left blank

2. SCANNER MECHANISM

The scanner section scans documents that are to be sent or copied.

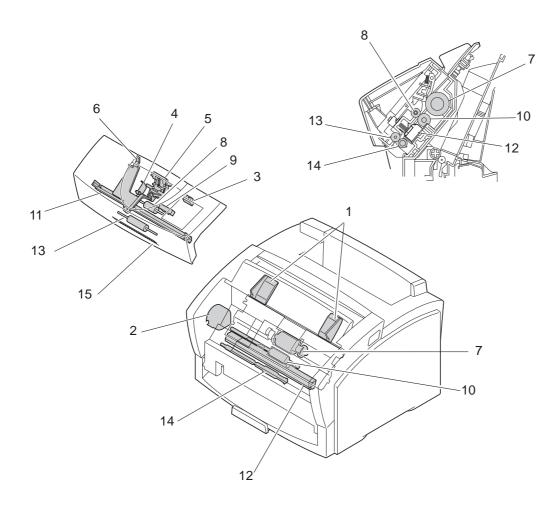


Figure 2-3 Scanner Section

Names and functions of parts:

1. Paper Guide

When properly adjusted to the width of the documents, the guide will hold the documents in the horizontal direction to prevent them from skewing when fed.

2. Document Feed Motor

This motor drives all the rollers in the scanner section.

3. Document Sensor (DS)

This sensor uses an actuator to detect the presence of documents to be scanned, and sends that information to the SCNT board by way of the gate array in the operation panel unit.

4. Document Stopper

This stopper is located to the side of the separation rollers, and prevents documents from entering too far inside the scanning section. This stopper is located here to improve document loading and prevent double feeding or non-feeding due to defective loading of documents.

5. Separation Guide

Separates the documents to prevent double-feeding.

6. Document Feed Lever

 \rightarrow See Page 2-6

This lever switches between automatic document feed and manual document feed. Damage to the document caused by the separation roller can be minimized by switching to the manual document feed position when sending single sheets such as thick-stock paper or photographs.

7. Separation Roller

This roller uses differences in the coefficients of friction of the separation guide, document and separation roller to separate each of the sheets in a multiple-page document.

8. Upper Document Feed Roller

 \rightarrow See Page 2-6

When the separation roller starts to rotate, the upper document feed roller raises the document stopper so that documents can be fed.

9. Document Edge Sensor (DES)

Using an actuator, the DES detects the edge of a document just before it reaches the contact sensor, and sends this information to the SCNT board.

10. Document Feed Roller

This roller feeds documents to the contact sensor after they are separated by the separation roller.

11. White Sheet

This white sheet is used as a whiteness reference when pre-scanning documents.

12. Contact Sensor

Scans the image information from the document, converts it to serial data, and transmits it to the SCNT board as an electrical signal. The contact sensor has a scanning resolution of 300 dpi.

13. Upper Document Eject Roller

Holds the document between the document eject rollers, and then ejects it.

14. Document Eject Roller

This roller ejects documents fed from the document feed roller.

15. Static Eliminator Brush

Removes static electricity which may have built up on the document in the scanning process, and guards against roller jams.



Initializing the upper document feed roller

When the separation roller starts to rotate, the position of the upper document feed roller is simultaneously initialized to raise the document stopper. Initialization is carried out when the power is turned ON, when documents are inserted and when documents are ejected.

Document feed lever

Switching between automatic document feed and manual document feed is carried out by the document feed lever above the left side of the LCD. During automatic document feed, documents are gripped between the separation guide and the separation roller. Switching the lever to manual document feed raises the separation guide and frees it from the document. Manual document feed can therefore minimize the possibility of damage caused by pinching between the separation guide and separation roller when feeding documents such as thick-stock paper or photographs. However, because document separation does not occur in manual document feed mode, only one sheet at a time may be loaded. Loading multiple sheets will result in double feed.

Document Jam Detection

There are two types of document jams which may occur:

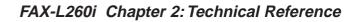
a) Feed jam

Occurs when the document edge sensor cannot detect the document's leading edge within 15 seconds after the start of document separation.

b) Eject jam/document too long

Occurs when the document edge sensor cannot detect the document's trailing edge within one meter of feeding after the document's leading edge is detected.

When one of these types of jams occurs, all data which have been read and stored in memory (except pages that have already been completely transmitted or copied) are erased.



This page intentionally left blank

3. PAPER SUPPLY SECTION

The paper supply section separates the sheets of recording paper loaded in the sheet feeder and feeds them to the printer section one sheet at a time.

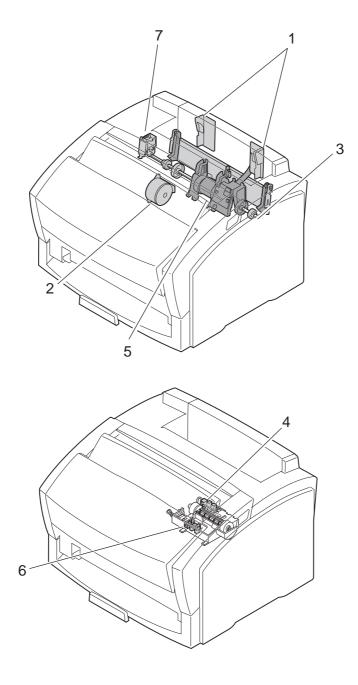


Figure 2-4 Paper Supply Section

Names and functions of parts:

1. Paper Guide

This guide can be adjusted to the width of the loadable recording paper sizes. It prevents the recording paper from skewing during recording by accurately aligning the paper width.

2. Main Motor

This motor drives all the rollers in the paper supply section.

3. Lifting Plate

The lifting plate that was held down by the pickup roller is lifted up during paper feeding, and the recording paper loaded on the lifting plate contacts the pickup roller to be separated.

4. Paper Sensor (PS)

This sensor uses an actuator to detect the presence of recording paper in the sheet feeder.

5. Pickup Roller

The pickup roller has a semi circular roller. This roller is rotated once, and operating together with the lifting plate, feeds the paper one sheet at a time.

6. Paper Edge Sensor (PES)

This sensor uses an actuator to detect the leading edge of recording paper and sends detection information to the SCNT board. It is located under the pickup roller.

7. Pickup Solenoid

This solenoid controls rotation of the pickup roller. When the main motor is activated to begin paper feeding, the pickup solenoid releases the pickup roller. When the pickup roller picks up a sheet of recording paper and rotates one full turn, the solenoid locks the pickup roller again.



Paper Feed Jam Detection Retry Function

Because the recording paper on this machine is loaded upright, the paper is sometimes difficult to feed when there is little recording paper left or the recording paper curls. For this reason even if the paper edge sensor does not detect the leading edge of the recording paper within 3.5 seconds after the pickup solenoid releases the pickup roller the machine tries to repeat the same operation before judging that a jam has occurred. If the paper edge sensor still cannot detect the leading edge of the recording paper, a paper feed delay jam is detected.



Paper feed jam detection

There are two types of paper jam which may occur:

a) Paper feed delay jam

The paper feed delay jam occurs if the paper edge sensor does not detect the leading edge of the recording paper within 7.0 seconds (including paper feed jam detection retry time) after the pickup solenoid releases the pickup roller.

b) Paper feed stationary jam

The paper feed stationary jam occurs if the trailing edge of the recording paper is not detected within 11.7 seconds after the paper edge sensor detects the leading edge of the recording paper.

When either of these jams is detected, the message "CLEAR PAPER JAM" is displayed. If this machine is receiving, the data is received via memory reception. If the machine is copying from memory, the image data in memory will be cleared.

To clear a paper feed jam, open the front cover and remove the jammed recording paper from inside. When the front cover is closed, the recording paper is automatically output. When jammed recording paper is removed from inside without opening the front cover, open and close the front cover once to reset the printer.

Paper size error

The machine does not have a paper size sensor. It recognizes the paper sizes (Letter, A4, and Legal) according to the user data setting.

A paper size error occurs if the specified paper size is different from the size of the paper placed in the sheet feeder when one page is actually printed. In this case, a message "CHECK PAPER SIZE" appears on the display, the ALARM lamp blinks, and the following operation is carried out.

If the specified paper length is greater than the actual paper length:

When the received document comprises one page, one sheet is printed and operation ends. The error message remains displayed, so clear the error message. When the received document comprises two or more pages, it is received in memory from the second sheet onward. Printing automatically starts from the 2nd sheet onwards after the error is corrected.

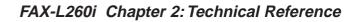
If the specified paper length is less than the actual paper length:

Regardless of whether the document consists of only one sheet or two or more sheets, it will be received in memory.

The document is automatically output after the error is corrected.

To correct the error, either match the user data setting with the actual recording paper, or match actual recording paper with the user data setting.

The paper size error does not occur during copying.



This page intentionally left blank

4. PRINTER SECTION

The LASER beam printer engine comprises the following sections.

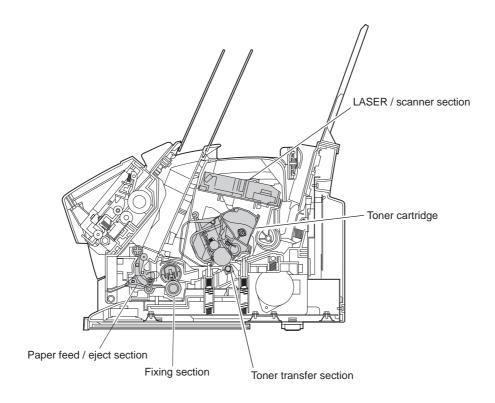


Figure 2-5 Printer Section

4.1 LASER/Scanner Section

\rightarrow See Page 2-14

This section comprises a LASER unit, cylindrical lens, 4-faced polygon mirror, scanner motor, imaging lens, reflection mirror and BD unit. The LASER is driven in accordance with the LASER drive signals that are sent from the PCNT board. This LASER light passes through the cylindrical lens to fall on the 4-faced polygon mirror that is rotating at a fixed speed. The LASER light is reflected from the 4-faced polygon mirror and passes through the imaging lens, and reflects from the reflection mirror to scan the photosensitive drum in the toner cartridge.

4.2 Toner Cartridge

\rightarrow See Page 2-14

This cartridge comprises the primary charging roller, developing cylinder, photosensitive drum, cleaner blade, and toner.

The LASER beam from the LASER/scanner section forms a latent static image on the photosensitive drum that is charged by the primary charging roller. The photosensitive drum rotates inside the toner cartridge, and rotation of the developing cylinder causes toner to adhere to the photosensitive drum to form a visible image which is then transferred to the recording paper at the toner transfer section. Residual toner is then removed from the surface of the photosensitive drum by the cleaning blade.

4.3 Toner Transfer Section

This section comprises the transfer charging roller and the static eliminator. The recording paper passes between the photosensitive drum and the transfer charging roller, and the transfer charging roller is charged with a charge opposite to that of the toner to transfer the toner on the photosensitive drum to the recording paper. The charge on the rear side of the recording paper is then removed by the static eliminator.

4.4 Fixing Section

\rightarrow See Page 2-15

This section comprises the fixing ass'y and pressure roller. The fixing section on this machine is an ondemand system that uses fixing film with low thermal capacity.

The toner that was transferred to the recording paper at the toner transfer section is fused to the paper and fixed as a permanent image.

The fixing ass'y has a built-in fixing heater and thermistor. The fixing temperature is controlled by the printer controller on the PCNT board.

4.5 Paper Feed/Eject Section

\rightarrow See Page 2-16

After toner is fixed in the fixing section, the recording paper is fed to either the face-up delivery slot or the face-down delivery slot that is switched by the flapper. The user selects the setting of the flapper by the paper delivery selector at the bottom left of the front panel.

All rollers from paper feed through paper ejection are driven by the main motor.

1. Paper eject sensor

An actuator is used to detect the leading edge of the recording paper that is fed towards the ejected paper. The detection information is sent to the SCNT board.

2. Flapper

This flapper switches the direction in which the recording paper is ejected after toner is fixed.



BD Malfunction

If the total number of sheets printed after turning the power ON is four or more, and BD is out of the BD cycle for 2.0 seconds or more during laser drive while the scanner motor is rotating at fixed speed, the printer controller judges this to be a BD malfunction.

Scanner Motor Malfunction

If the predetermined speed of rotation is not reached within 3.0 seconds of start of scanner motor rotation, the printer controller detects a scanner motor malfunction and stops the scanner motor.



The LASER/scanner unit contains parts that require adjustment that must be adjusted. Never disassemble the LASER/scanner unit.



No-toner detection

The no-toner state is detected by the toner sensor (magnetic sensor) located on the pickup roller shaft. If a toner cartridge is installed, the toner sensor touches the side of the cartridge. The part of the cartridge which the toner sensor touches is made thinner to increase the sensor output. When the toner sensor detects no toner, the sensor output goes low.

Cartridge detection

A microswitch detects cartridge presence and front cover open/closed. The microswitch is structured so that it is shorted only when the cartridge is loaded and the front cover is closed.



Drum cover shutter

If the photosensitive drum is subjected to strong light, optical memory can cause dropout areas or black bands to occur. To prevent the photosensitive drum from strong light, a drum cover shutter is attached. Do not open this cover unless absolutely necessary.



Fixing Heater Malfunction

The printer controller on the PCNT board detects a fixing heater malfunction in the following instances.

- a) When a temperature of 100°C or more is not detected within 15 seconds after the fixing heater begins heating toward the normal preset target temperature
- b) When a fixing unit temperature of 195°C or more continues for 150m seconds
- c) When a temperature of 20°C or more is not detected even though the power is supplied for 0.5 seconds during printing or warming up
- d) When a temperature of less than 0°C is detected for 150m seconds during fixing heater control
- e) When the fixing heater temperature falls to 90°C or lower for 3 seconds during printing

When a fixing heater malfunction is detected, this machine shuts off the power supply to the fixing heater, stops the main motor, scanner motor and high-voltage systems, and generates a printer error.

Paper eject jam detection

There are two types of paper eject jam which may occur.

a) Paper eject stationary jam

A paper eject stationary jam occurs when the paper eject sensor detects the paper between 3.3 and 4.7 seconds after the paper edge sensor detects the trailing edge of the paper.

b) Paper eject delay jam

A paper eject delay jam occurs if the paper eject sensor detects "no paper" between about 5 seconds after the paper edge sensor detects the leading edge of the paper and about 2.5 seconds after paper edge sensor detects the trailing edge of the paper. Fixing unit windup jams are also detected by this method.

When either of these jams are detected, "CLEAR PAPER JAM" is displayed. If the jam occurs during reception, the data is received in memory. If it occurs in memory copy mode, the image data in memory is cleared.

To clear a paper eject jam, open the front cover, and remove the jammed paper. Output resumes automatically when you close the front cover. If you remove the jammed paper without opening the front cover, open and close the front cover once to reset the printer.

When a fixing unit windup jam occurs, remove the delivery cover to access the jammed paper, then remove the jam.

Paper delivery slot switching

The paper delivery slot can be switched by the paper delivery selector located at the bottom left on the front of the machine. After fixing, the paper is fed to the flapper, which guides it to one of two delivery slots. When the paper delivery selector is set to the up position, the flapper is lowered to guide paper to the face-down delivery slot. The paper is delivered face-down, so that pages are stacked in numeric order.

When the paper delivery selector is set to the down position, the flapper is raised to guide paper to the face-up delivery slot.

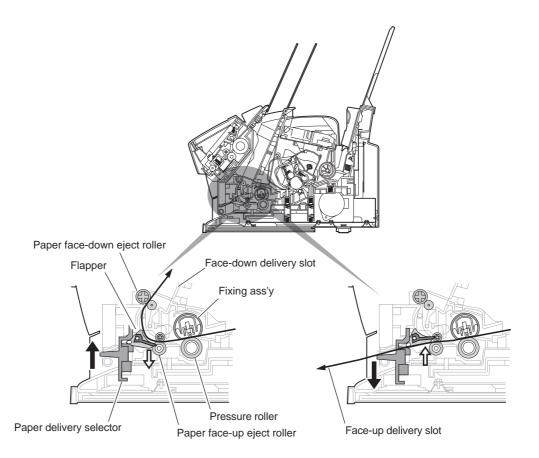


Figure 2-6 Paper Delivery Slot Switching

5. ELECTRIC CIRCUIT

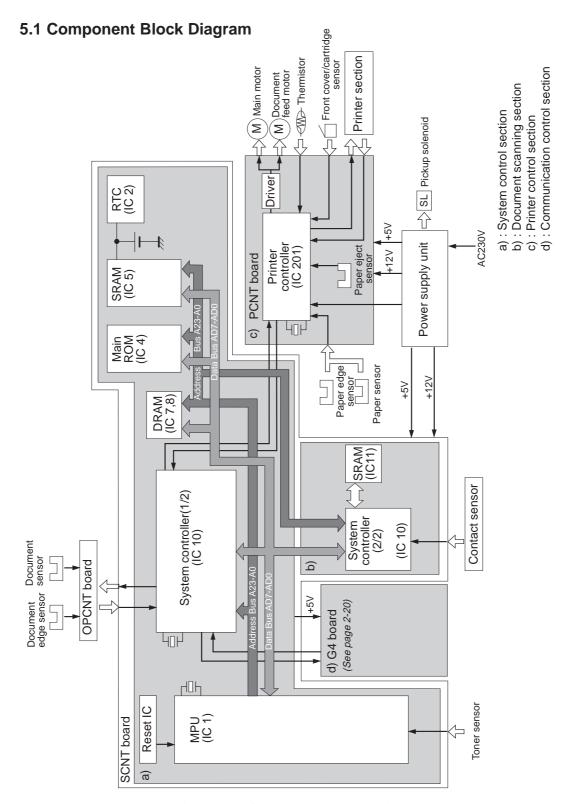


Figure 2-7 Component Block Diagram

5.2 Circuit Board Components

a) System control section

The system controller is made up of the following components, and controls the entire fax system.

a-1) MPU (Micro Processor Unit) (IC1)

The main functions of the NEC µPD70433GJ-16-3EB MPU are as follows:

- •16 bit CPU
- •24 bit address bus
- •8 bit data bus
- •DMA control
- •A/D converter
- Software CODEC
- •Interrupt control unit

a-2) System controller (IC10)

The system controller is a gate array for controlling MPU peripheral devices. The main functions of the system controller are as follows:

- Printer resolution conversion (Smoothing)
- •LBP video interface

The LBP video interface transfers print signals to or from the printer controller and sends them to the MPU. The interface transmits an image signal (nVDO) and a vertical sync signal (nTOP) to the printer section, receives a horizontal sync signal (nBD) and printer section status from the printer section and transfers them to the MPU.

- •OPCNT serial interface
- •DRAM/SRAM controller

Controls DRAM/SRAM read/write and refreshing.

- •Document feed motor control
- •Reduction in vertical scanning
- •Recording decoder

a-3) RTC (Real Time Clock) IC (IC2)

A SII S3510ANFJ-TB is used as the RTC. The RTC IC is backed up by lithium battery, and counts the date and time.

a-4) Main ROM (IC4)

This 8 Mbit ROM contains the control programs (e.g. operation panel, scanner and communications section etc.) for this fax.

a-5) SRAM (IC5)

This 256 kbit SRAM is backed up by lithium battery. SRAM holds data registered for system control and communications management information.

a-6) DRAM (IC7, IC8)

This 16 Mbit is used as memory for storing image data, and as an MPU work area.

b) Document scanning section

b-1) System controller (IC10)

The system controller IC include image processing function (UHQ) are as follows:

- •Serial-to-parallel conversion
- •A/D conversion

Input signals from the contact sensor are A/D converted.

•ABC(Auto Background Control)

Sets the slice level for each scan line.

- •Edge enhancement processing
- •Binaryzation processing
- •Halftone processing

b-2) SRAM (IC11)

Used as a shading data buffer or an edge enhancement processing buffer.

c) Printer control section (PCNT board)

The printer control section is made up of the printer controller IC (IC 201). The printer controller IC is a microcomputer that incorporates a Fujitsu MBCU34102-104 8kbyte ROM and a 256byte RAM. The ROM contains printer control software to control LBP operations.

The printer control section receives commands from the system controller IC and controls paper pickup and loading, the fixing heater, the high voltage required for primary charging, development, and transfer, and the LASER/scanner unit.

The printer control section transfers the signal received from the printer section to the system controller IC as printer status.

The printer controller IC has the following other functions:

- •Main motor control
- •Fixing heater control
- •Fixing heater temperature detection
- •BD signal detection
- •LASER drive control
- •Pickup solenoid control
- •APC control
- •Scanner motor, fixing ass'y, or BD failure detection
- •Control of high-voltage power supply

d) Communication control section

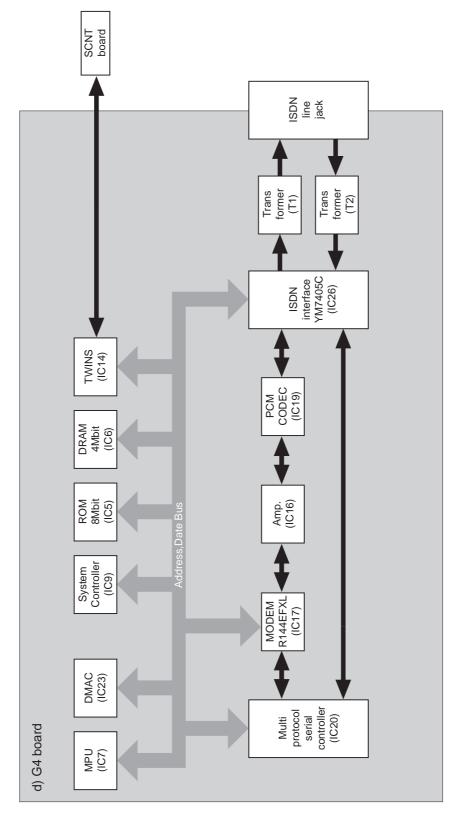


Figure 2-8 G4 Board Block Diagram

d-1) Modem IC (IC17)

A Rockwell R144EFXL PQFP is used as the MODEM IC. The MODEM IC carries out G3 modulation conforming to ITU-T standards V.27ter, V.29, V.17 and V.33 on transmitted data received from the MPU during transmission. During reception, the MODEM IC carries out G3 modulation on received signals from the telephone line, according to the same standards.

d-2) ROM (IC5)

This 8Mbit ROM contains the control programs (e.g. communications section etc.)

d-3) DRAM (IC6)

This 4Mbit DRAM is used as a temporary location to house image data when decoding/encoding image data and performing resolution exchange when data is being transmitted.

d-4) MPU (IC7)

The main function of the NEC UPD70741GC-25-7EA are as follows:

- •32 bit CPU
- •24 bit address bus
- •16 bit data bus
- •DMA control
- •A/D converter
- Software CODEC
- •Interrupt control unit

d-5) PCM CODEC IC (IC19)

This IC converts the analog signal sent from a G3 modem into a digital signal when transmitting with G3. Also, when receiving with G3, it converts the received digital signal into an analog signal.

d-6) Multi-protocol serial controller IC (IC20)

This IC performs parallel/serial conversion of D-channel (Layer 3) data, and each B-channel data when transmitting with G4, between the DRAM (IC6) and the ISDN interface IC (IC26) interface, and performs parallel/serial conversion of B-channel data when transmitting with G3 between the DRAM (IC6) and the modem (IC7). It also performs ISDN interface IC (IC26) and HDLC (High level Data Link Control procedures) when handling D-channel (Layer 3) data, B-channel data when transmitting with G4, and image data when transmitting with G3 (ECM).

d-7) DMA controller IC (IC23)

Performs DMA (Direct Memory Access) control between the DRAM (IC6) and the Multi-protocol serial controller IC (IC20) when transmitting with G4/G3.

d-8) ISDN interface IC (IC26)

This YAMAHA-made IC YM7405C has Layer 1 functions, Layer 2 functions (LAPD), and Layer 3 interface functions for connection to an ISDN circuit.

d-9) Transformer (T1, T2)

Used to provide insulation between the ISDN circuit and the main unit, as well as to satisfy electric characteristics of the ISDN circuit.

d-10) System controller IC (IC9)

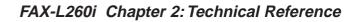
This Mitsubishi-made M66364FP is a standard cell for control of the MPU's peripheral devices.

d-11) TWINS (IC14)

This NEC-made gate array UPD65802GJ-117-3EN controls the IEEE1284's dual-party parallel transmission port.

d-12) Operation amplifier (IC16)

This IC amplifies the image data signal, V.21 signal, etc. when using G3 transmission.



This page intentionally left blank

5.3 Flow of Image Signals

a) Transmission

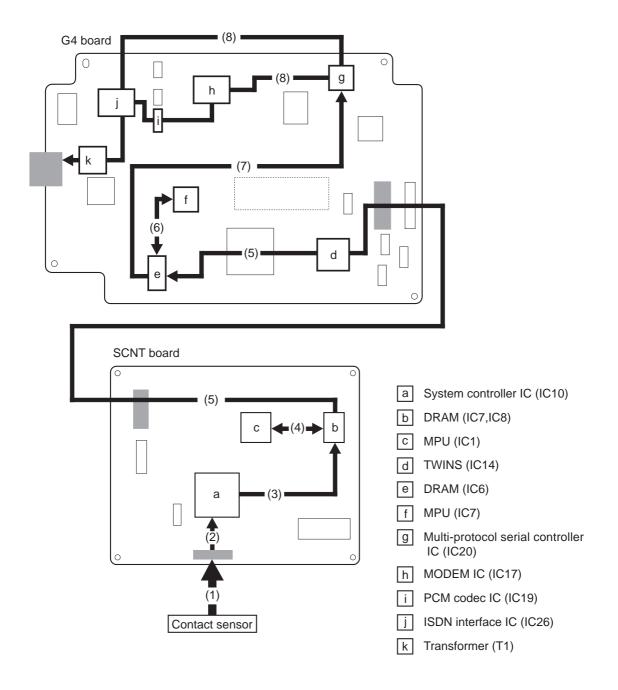


Figure 2-9 Transmission Image Signal Flow

- (1) The document is read by the contact sensor and converted to analog image data. After that, the analog image data is sent to the SCNT board.
- (2) The system controller IC converts analog image data from the contact sensor to digital image data.
- (3) The system controller IC converts processed image data from serial data to parallel data, and writes them to the DRAM.
- (4) The MPU encodes image data in the DRAM using a soft codec, and rewrites the encoded data into the DRAM.
- (5) The encoded image data passes through the centronics interface, is DMA forwarded and written to the G4 board's DRAM.
- (6) The encoded image data is decoded to one-time data with the MPU's soft codec, and converted to a resolution when transmitted. After this new raw image data is encoded with the transmission encoding method, it is read into DRAM again.
- (7) Image data is converted from parallel data to serial data by the multi-protocol serial controller IC, and HDLC framed.
- (8) With G4 transmission, image data passes through the ISDN interface IC, transformer and the ISDN line terminal to the ISDN line. With G3 transmission, image data is modulated by the MODEM IC, and after being converted to digital data by the PCM codec IC, passes through the ISDN interface IC, Transformer, and ISDN terminal to the ISDN line.

b) Reception

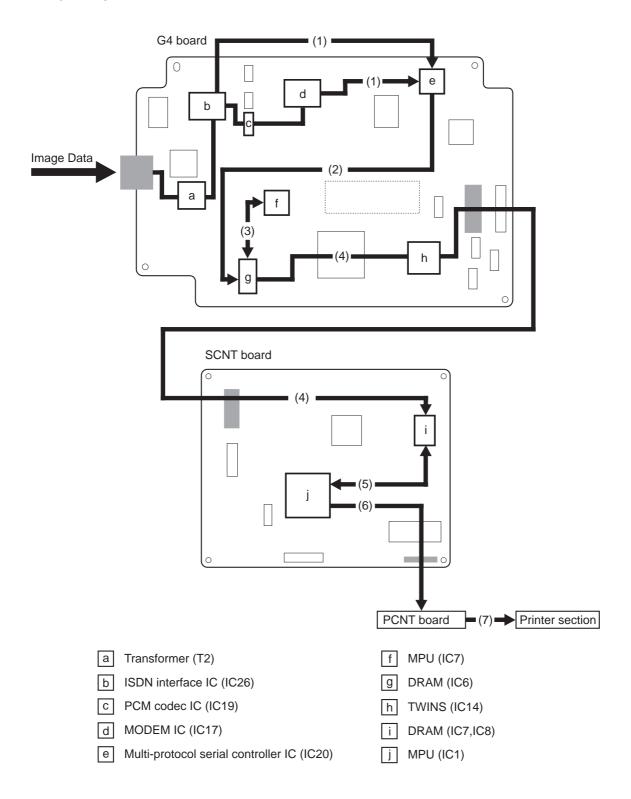


Figure 2-10 Reception Image Signal Flow

- (1) When receiving with G4, the received data is sent through the ISDN terminal, Transformer, and ISDN interface IC to the multi-protocol serial controller IC. When receiving with G3, the received data is converted to analog data by the PCM coded IC, and after being demodulated by the MODEM IC, is sent to the multi-protocol serial controller.
- (2) The image data is converted from serial data to parallel data by the multi-protocol serial controller, and then stored in DRAM.
- (3) After the encoded image data is decoded to one-time raw data by soft codec in the MPU, it is again written to DRAM.
- (4) The encoded image data passed through the centronics interface, is DMA forwarded and written to the SCNT board's DRAM.
- (5) The encoded image data is decoded to raw data by the system controller IC.
- (6) The system controller IC then converts the resolution of the fax data to the appropriate resolution for the printer data, and send it to the printer controller IC on the PCNT board.
- (7) The printer controller IC prints data by controlling the main motor, LASER, and high voltage according to the received print data.

6. COMMUNICATION SYSTEM OPERATIONS

6.1 ISDN Protocol Messages

Main messages which are used in the communication protocols of Layer 2 - Layer 3 of the control channel's D-channel and Layer 2 - Layer 6 of the information channel's B-channel are listed.

6.1.1 D-channel messages

a) Layer 2

Message	Description	Remark
SABME	Set Asynchronous Balanced	The first thing sent when layer 2 is set.
	Mode Extended	
UA	Unnumbered Acknowledge	A reply message for SABME, DISC.
DISC	Disconnect	Sent when layer 2 is released.

b) Layer 3

Message	Description	Remark
SETUP	Request for call settings	First sent by the calling party after setting layer 2
		when making call settings. For the called party, it
		does not matter whether or not layer 2 is connected,
		SETUP will be done anyway. Then, if layer 2 has not
		been connected on the called party, it will be con-
		nected, and following that CONN, etc. will be sent.
SETUP ACK	SETUP Acknowledge	SETUP confirmation (request for additional informa-
		tion)
CALL PROC	Call Proceeding	This means that the calling party SETUP has been
		received by ISDN. It is an option message.
CONN	Connect	On the calling party, receives when the other terminal
		has responded. On the called party, sent for accepted
		SETUP when able to respond.
CONN ACK	Connect Acknowledge	On the calling party, sent for received CONN. On the
		called party, ISDN sent for the transmitted CONN.
ALERT	Alerting	On the calling party, receives when the other terminal
		is in a call. On the called party, sent when the user is
		in a call. It is an option message.
DISC	Disconnect	Sent when layer 3 is disconnected. Receives when
		disconnected from ISDN.
REL	Release	Sent when layer 3 is released or when DISC is
		received.
REL COMP	Release Complete	Sent when REL is received. ISDN sends with the
		transmitted REL.

6.1.2 B-channel messages

a) Layer 2

Message	Description	Remark
SABM	Set Asynchronous Balanced	The first thing sent when layer 2 is set.
	Mode	
UA	Unnumbered Acknowledge	A reply message for SABM, DISC.
DISC	Disconnect	Sent when layer 2 is released.

b) Layer 3

Message	Description	Remark
CR	Call Request	Sent when layer 3 connects.
CN	Incoming Call	Received when layer 3 is connected.
CC	Call Connected	Reply for CR.
CA	Call Accepted	Reply for CN.
SQ	Restart Request	Sent before layer 3 connects.
SI	Restart Indication	Received before layer 3 is connected.
SF	Restart Confirmation	Reply for SQ/SI.
CQ	Clear Request	Sent when layer 3 disconnects.
CI	Clear Indication	Received when layer 3 is disconnected.
CF	Clear Confirmation	Reply for CQ/CI.

c) Layer 4

Message	Description	Remark
TCR	Transport Connection	Sent when layer 4 connects.
	Request	
TCA	Transport Connection	Sent when TCR is received and layer 4 can be
	Accepted	connected.
TCC	Transport Connection Clear	Sent when TCR is received and layer 4 cannot be
		connected.
TBR	Transport Block Reject	Sent when an error is found in layer 4 information.

d) Layer 5

Message	Description	Remark
CSS	Command Session Start	The first thing sent when layer 5 is started. Canon
		mode communication parameters are mainly added to
		this command.
RSSP	Response Session Start	Sent when CSS is received and layer 5 can be started.
	Positive	Canon mode communication parameters are mainly
		added to this command.
RSSN	Response Session Start	Sent when CSS is received and layer 5 cannot be
	Negative	started.
CSE	Command Session End	Sent when layer 5 is completed.
RSEP	Response Session End	Reply for CSE.
	Positive	
CSCC	Command Session Change	Sent when it becomes layer 5's turn to transmit. This
	Control	is used by polling communications, etc.

d) Layer 5 (Continue)

Message	Description	Remark
RSCCP	Response Session Change	Reply for CSCC
	Control Positive	
CSUI	Command Session User	Indicates that there is a document procedure com-
	Information	mand.
RSUI	Response Session User	Indicates that there is a document procedure re-
	Information	sponse.
CSA	Command Session Abort	Sent when the session procedure is halted.
RSAP	Response Session Abort	Reply for CSA.
	Positive	
CDS	Command Document Start	Sent when the document procedure is started. States
		the size and resolution of pages that are able to be
		transmitted to CDE.
CDE	Command Document End	Sent when the document procedure is completed.
RDEP	Response Document End	Reply for CDE.
	Positive	
CDPB	Command Document Page	Sent when it is shown that there is a gap between
	Boundary	pages. A check point reference nunber is added as a
		parameter.
RDPBP	Response Document Page	Sent when a page designated as CDPB is OK. A
	Boundary Positive	check point reference number is added as a param-
		eter.
RDPBN	Response Document Page	Sent when a page designated as CDPB is NG. A
	Boundary Negative	check point reference number is added as a param-
		eter.
CDCL	Command Document	Indicates the function of the sending side (page size,
	Capability List	resolution).
RDCLP	Response Document	Indicates the function of the receiving side (page size,
	Capability List Positive	resolution).
CDR	Command Document	Sent when the document procedure on the sending
	Resynchronize	side is halted.
RDRP	Response Document	Reply for CDR.
	Resynchronize Positive	
CDD	Command Document	Sent when the document procedure on the sending
	Discard	side is halted.
RDDP	Response Document Discard	Reply for CDD.
	Positive	
RDGR	Response Document	Sent when a document procedure error is discovered
	General Reject	on the receiving side.
CDUI	Command Document User	Indicates that there is data from layer 6 and higher
	Information	(MMR).

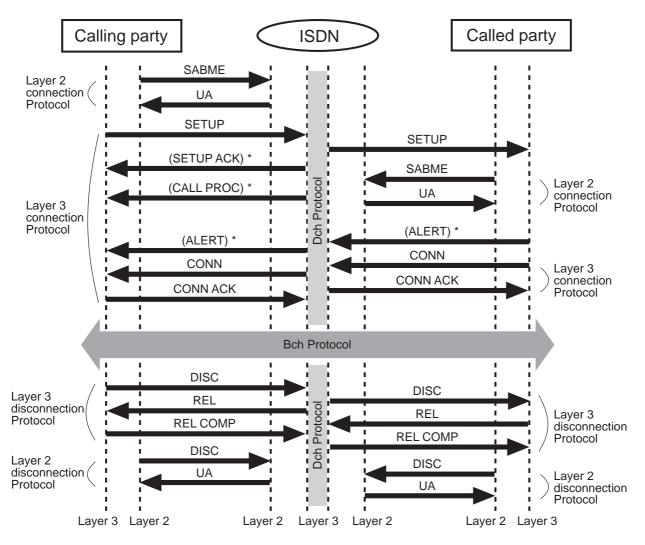
e) Layer 6

Message	Description	
P-START	Added to the front of the image data (page) as that page's attribute (paper, size,	
	resolution) parameter.	
P-END	Added to the end of the image data (page) for P-START.	
PIX	The image data header, or the image data (MMR).	



The message names (P-START, P-END, and PIX) are terms only used within Canon. Please note that recommendations for these message names are not being considered.

6.2 D-Channel Standard Protocol



^{*:} Messages in brackets are options.

Figure 2-11 D-Channel Protocol Flow

6.2.1 Information elements in the SETUP message

The SETUP message is one of the messages used in the D-channel Layer 3 communication protocol, as opposed to a network, and requires commencement of call settings. It is listed here, in the information element included in the main message, as a necessary element for the machine's service.

Sending Complete

Gives notification of completion of the Called Party Number destination. Addition of this required information is handled as an option in ITU-T recommendations. Additionally, the required information can be set as "Add/Do not Add" with a service switch on this machine.

Bearer Capability

Sets an outgoing G4 call to "unrestricted digital", an outgoing G3 call to "3.1kHz audio", and telephone to "speech". (There is no telephone in this machine.) It must be ensured that the information in question is added according to ITU-T recommendations.

Channel Identification

Designates the B-channel which will be used from now on. "B1 channel", "B2 channel", "any channel", and "no channel" will all be set. It must be ensured that the information in question is added according to ITU-T recommendations.

Progress Indicator

Notifies the channel generated for the call. Addition of this required information is handled as an option in ITU-T recommendations. Additionally, using a service switch, the progress contents can be set, and the required Progress Indicator information can be set as "Add/Do not Add" on this machine.

Calling Party Number

Sets the phone number of the calling party (=the machine itself). Addition of this required information is handled as an option in ITU-T recommendations.

Called Party Number

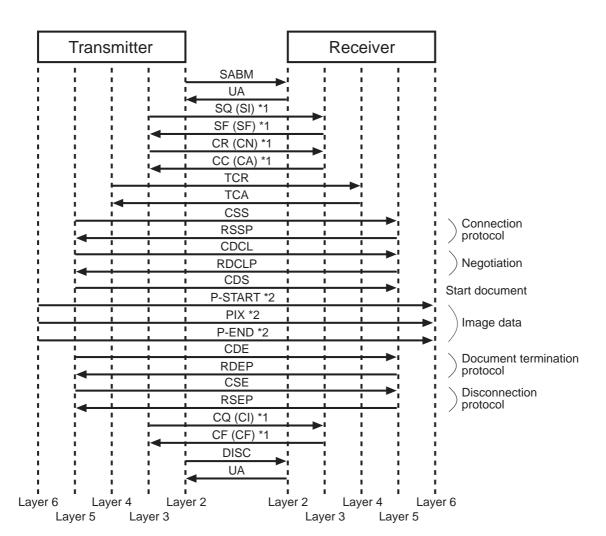
Sets the telephone number of the called party. Addition of this required information is handled as an option in ITU-T recommendations.

Low Layer Compatibility

Sets an outgoing G4 call to "unrestricted digital", an outgoing G3 call to "3.1kHz audio", and telephone to "speech". (There is no telephone in this machine.) Addition of this required information is handled as an option in ITU-T recommendations. Additionally, this machine can use a service switch to set the required information to "Add/Do not Add" in the SETUP message when calling with G4/G3.

High Layer Compatibility

With an outgoing G4 call, "G4 FAX" is set, with an outgoing G3 call, "G2/G3 FAX", and with telephone, "TEL". (There is no telephone in this machine.) Addition of this required information is handled as an option in ITU-T recommendations. Additionally, this machine can use a service switch to set the required information to "Add/Do not Add" in the SETUP message when making an outgoing G4/G3 call.



6.3 B-Channel Standard Protocol

Figure 2-12 B-Channel Protocol Flow

^{*1:} The message seen by the receiving side is in brackets. *2: The messages are terms only used within Canon. Please note that recommendations for these message names are not being considered.

7. NEW FUNCTION

There is no new function in this model.



This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 3

Maintenance & Service

1. MAINTENANCE LIST

1.	1 (Co	ns	um	ab	les
----	-----	----	----	----	----	-----

Level	Consumable	When
User	Toner cartridge (FX3)	When "CHANGE CARTRIDGE" is displayed.
Service technician	None	
1.2 Cleaning		
Level	Location	When
User	Main unit outer covers	When dirty.
	Separation roller	When document separation/ feed performance falls.
	Separation guide	When document separation performance falls.
	White sheet	When copied and transmitted images are faint.
	Scanning glass (contact sensor)	When black vertical stripes appear in copied or transmitted images.
	Paper feed guide	When marks appears on back of paper in copied or received images.
Service technician	Paper pickup roller	When recording paper feed performance falls.
	Transfer charging roller	When marks on back of paper or blank spots at intervals of 1.96" (50 mm) appear in copied or received images.
	Static charge eliminator	When polka appear dots in copied or received images.
	High-voltage terminal	When copied or received images are light, dark, or completely blank.

FAX-L260i Chapter 3: Maintenance & Service

Level	Location	When
Service technician	Fixing entrance guide	When marks, marks on back of paper, irregular/smudged black vertical line, paper jam, wrinkles in copied or received images.
	Paper face-up eject roller	When paper jams occur during copying or receiving.
	Flapper	When paper jams occur frequently during copying or receiving.
	Document feed roller	When document feed performance falls.
	Document eject roller	When document feed performance falls.
	Pressure roller	When marks appear on back of paper at intervals of 2.48" (63 mm), or poor fixing, paper jam, or wrinkles occur during copying or receiving.
	Fixing ass'y	When marks appear at intervals of 2.95" (75 mm) or poor fixing of copied or received images occurs.
	Separation pad	When recording paper separation performance falls.

1.3 Periodic Inspection

None

1.4 Periodic Replacement Parts

Level	Location	When
User	None	
Service technician	Separation guide ass'y 30,000 pages.	When scanned document count exceeds approx.

1.5 Adjustment Items

None

1.6 General Tools

Tool	Use
Phillips screwdriver	Removing/inserting screws
Flat bladed screwdriver	Removing/inserting screws
Precision flat bladed screwdriver	Removing plastic tabs
Tweezers	Removing coil spring
Pliers, needle nose	Driving retaining ring
Lint-free paper	Clean transfer charging roller, fixing film
Isopropyl alcohol	Clean fixing film, fixing entrance guide, fixing pressure
	roller, fixing eject roller, fixing eject guide, static charge
	eliminator, etc.

1.7 Special Tools

Tool	Use	Part No.
Grease (MOLYKOTE EM-50L)	Apply to specified parts	HY9-0007
Grease (IF-20)	Apply to specified parts	CK-8006
IC-Removing Tool (24P~64P)	Remove the ROM	HY9-0022

2. HOW TO CLEAN PARTS

2.1 Main Unit Outer Covers

Lightly wipe the unit's outer causing with a clean, soft, lint-free cloth moistened with water or diluted dishwashing detergent solution.

2.2 Separation Roller

Wipe with a soft, dry clean cloth.

2.3 Separation Guide

Wipe with a dry clean soft cloth.

2.4 White Sheet

Wipe with a soft, dry clean soft cloth.

2.5 Scanning Glass (Contact Sensor)

Wipe with a soft, dry clean cloth.

2.6 Paper Feed Guide

Wipe with a clean, soft, dry, lint-free cloth to remove any toner or paper debris.



Do not touch the transfer changing roller during cleaning. Otherwise, the print quality may deteriorate.



If Separation roller, Separation guide and Paper pickup roller are very dirty, wipe with a cloth moistened with Isopropyl alcohol (IPA). Do not use tissue paper. Dust from the tissue paper causes static electricity.

Precautions when using Isopropyl alcohol (IPA)

When cleaning with IPA, take care to prevent the IPA from splashing high-temperature parts. If IPA splashes high-temperature parts, leave for at least three minutes to allow the IPA to evaporate.

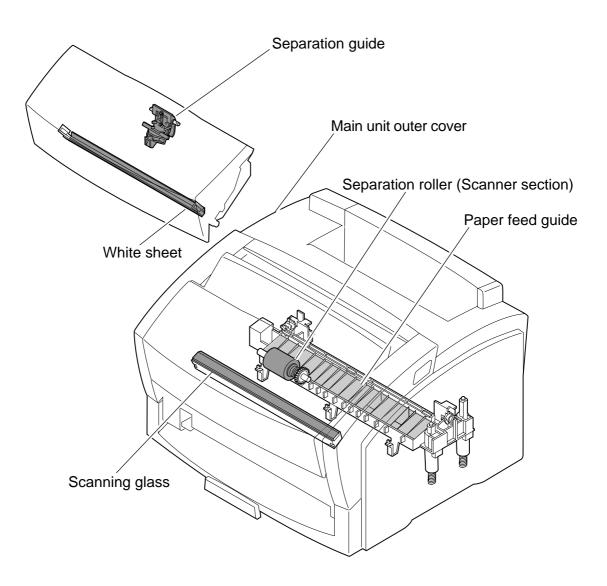


Figure 3-1 Cleaning Location 1

2.7 Paper Pickup Roller

Using lint-free paper dipped in isopropyl alcohol, wipe and dirt off the paper pickup roller.

2.8 Transfer Charging Roller

Wipe with lint-free paper and remove any toner or paper debris.



Do not touch or hold the sponge section of the transfer charging roller. Doing so can cause marks on back of paper or blank spots in copied or received images.

Never clean with solvents

Replace the charging roller if it is deformed or cannot be thoroughly cleared using lint-free paper.

2.9 Static Charge Eliminator

Wipe with a lint-free paper and remove any foreign matter, such as paper fragments.

2.10 High Voltage Terminal

Wipe with a clean, soft, dry, lint-free cloth to remove any toner or paper debris.

2.11 Fixing Entrance Guide

Wipe with a lint-free paper and remove any toner or paper debris.

2.12 Paper Face-up Eject Roller

Using lint-free paper dipped in isopropyl alcohol, wipe off the paper eject face-up roller.

2.13 Flapper

Wipe with a lint-free paper and remove any toner or paper debris.

2.14 Document Feed Roller, Document Eject Roller

Wipe with a soft, dry clean cloth.

2.15 Pressure Roller

Using lint-free paper dipped in isopropyl alcohol, wipe off the pressure roller.

2.16 Fixing Ass'y

Using lint-free paper dipped in isopropyl alcohol, wipe off the fixing ass'y.

2.17 Separation Pad

Using cloth dipped in isopropyl alcohol, wipe off the separation pad.

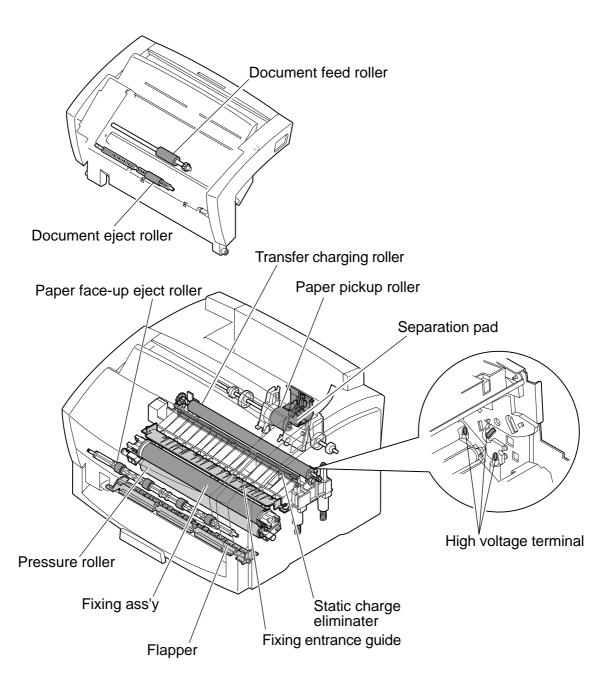


Figure 3-2 Cleaning Location 2

3. REPLACING PARTS & ADJUSTMENTS

3.1 Replacing parts

For details on the disassembly/assembly procedure when replacing parts, refer to the Parts Catalog (separate). Illustrations in the Parts Catalog are drawn in the order in which parts are disassembled. The Parts Catalog also shows enlarged drawings or supplementary illustrations for parts requiring caution during disassembly and assembly. Particular care should be paid to the cautions contained in illustrations.

3.2 Adjustment

None

4. TROUBLESHOOTING

4.1 Troubleshooting Index

Faulty registration

Poor fixing

Distortion/BD signal failure

Partially compressed/stretched image

Use the troubleshooting index below to investigate the cause of a problem and refer to the specified page for countermeasures.

P	ro	h	le	m

General errors	
• The unit does not power on.	Page 3-44
• The display looks abnormal.	Page 3-44
• The buttons do not work.	Page 3-44
• No sound from the speaker	Page 3-44
• Errors shown on the display	
• User error message.	Page 3-10
• Error codes.	Page 3-13
D-channel error codes	Page 3-19
B-channel error codes	Page 3-39
Printing problems (Evaluation criteria: Test printing is faulty.)	
• The paper is not fed correctly.	Page 3-45
The main motor does not run.	
The paper is not picked up from the auto sheet feeder.	
The paper skews.	
• The printing operation is abnormal.	Page 3-45
The unit indicates a paper jam when there is none.	
Poor printing quality	Page 3-46
Light	
Dark	
Completely blank	
All black	
Dots	
Marks on back of papers	
Black vertical lines	
Irregular and smudged black vertical lines	
Irregular and smudged black horizontal lines	
Marks	
Blank spots	
White vertical lines	
White horizontal lines	

Scanning problems (Evaluation criteria: Test printing is good, but the copied image is poor.)

• The document is not fed. Page 3-51

The document feed motor does not run.

The document slips against the rollers.

The document does not separate.

The scanner unit's sensors are defective

• The scanning image is abnormal. Page 3-52

Nothing is printed.

The image has vertical stripes.

The image has thick vertical stripes.

Communication problems
 Page 3-52

• D-channel connection error

• Cannot perform G4 communication.

· Cannot receive.

4.2 Errors Shown on the Display

4.2.1 User error message

Look for the applicable error message and implement the appropriate countermeasures.

"BUSY/NO SIGNAL" (#005/#018)

Cause: The receiving fax did not answer within 55 seconds. (T0 time over)

Solution: Contact the other party and have them check their fax. You can try to send the docu-

ment manually.

Cause: The other party is not using a G4/G3 machine.

Solution: Contact the other party and have them send or receive the document using a G4/G3

machine.

Cause: The other party's fax is not working.

Solution: Contact the other party and have them check their fax.

Cause: The telephone number you dialed is busy. **Solution:** Try sending the document at a later time.

"CHECK DOCUMENT" (#001)

Cause: Document jam. This is displayed when the document sensor detects paper, but the

document edge sensor cannot detect the leading edge of the document with 15 sec-

onds from the start of the feed operation.

Solution: Clear the document jam.

"CHECK PAPER SIZE"

Cause: The size of the paper loaded in the paper tray is different from the paper size set by the

user data menu.

Solution: Set the correct paper size in the user data setting.

"CHECK PRINTER" (##322~##324, #335)

Check the displayed error code and see the measure to eliminate the error. (See Page 3-17.)

"CHECK SUB/PWD" (#083, #102)

Cause: Subaddress or password does not coincide.

Solution: Contact the other party and match the subaddress/password.

"DATA ERROR"

Cause: The registration data in the SRAM was destroyed and a checksum error occurred due

to a dead lithium battery or SRAM failure.

Solution: (1) Press the *START/COPY* button, and turn the power off and on again.

(2) Replace the lithium battery.

(3) Replace the SCNT board.

"DOC. TOO LONG" (#003)

Cause: The document is longer than 1 metre.

Solution: Use a copy machine to make a reduced copy of the document, then send again. **Cause:** It took more than 32 minutes to send, copy, a document or receive a document.

Solution: Divide the document and send or copy each part separately. Contact the other party

and have them divide the document and send each part separately.

"MEMORY FULL" (#037)

Cause: The fax's memory is full because it has received too many documents.

Solution: (1) Print out any documents which are stored in memory. Then start the operation

again.

(2) If the memory contains any facsimiles you don't need, delete them.

Cause: The fax's memory is full because you tried to send too many pages at once.

Solution: Divide the document and send each part separately.

"NO ANSWER" (#005)

Cause: The receiving fax machine does not answer.

Solution: Make sure you dialed the correct number. Try again later.

"NO PWD POLLING" (#084)

Cause: When selective polling, the other party's machine does not have a password reception

function.

Solution: Redo selective polling without designating a password.

"NO PWD TX" (#081)

Cause: The other party's machine does not have a password reception function.

Solution: Retransmit without designating a password.

"NO RX PAPER" (#012)

Cause: The receiving fax machine declares no paper in DIS, or its memory is full.

Solution: Contact the other party, and ask them to put paper in their machine, or to clear their

fax machine's memory.

"NO SLCT POLLING" (#082)

Cause: The other party's machine does not have a select polling transmission function.

Solution: Redo polling without designating a subaddress.

FAX-L260i Chapter 3: Maintenance & Service

"NO SUB TX" (#080)

Cause: The other party's machine does not have a subaddress reception function.

Solution: Retransmit without designating a subaddress.

"NO TEL #" (#022)

Cause: The button you pressed has no number registered for One-Touch Speed Dialing, Coded

Speed Dialing, or Group Dialing.

Solution: Print a list of registered numbers and make any corrections needed, then try again.

"NOT AVAILABLE"

Cause: One-touch or coded speed dial already registered.

Solution: Check the contents of the one-touch or coded speed dialling registration, then try

again.

Cause: The RX CALL FWD setting is incorrect.

Solution: Comfirm that the ISDN number is set properly.

"CLEAR PAPER JAM" (#009)

Cause: Paper jam.

Solution: Clear the paper jam.

"CHANGE CARTRIDGE"

Cause: The toner cartridge has run out of toner.

Solution: Replace the toner cartridge.

"START AGAIN"

Cause: An error occurred on the phone line or in the system.

Solution: Start the procedure again from the beginning.

"LOAD PAPER" (#009)

Cause: The fax is out of paper.

Solution: Add more paper to the sheet feeder.

"CHECK COVER/CART"

Cause: The toner cartridge is not installed properly.

Solution: Make sure the toner cartridge is installed properly.

Cause: Front cover is not closed.

Solution: Close front cover.

"POLLING ID ERROR" (#021)

Cause: The polling ID does not coincide with the other party's machine.

Solution: Have the other party set the polling ID to "11111111" or "255."

4.2.2 Error codes

a) Service error code output

When service data #1 SSSW SW01 bit 0 is set to "1", then service error codes are printed on the activity management reports, reception result reports and error transmission reports when communication is terminated due to an error. Also, the following is displayed when an error occurs.

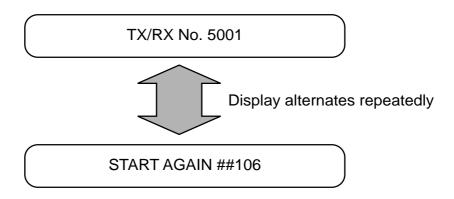


Figure 3-3 Service Error Code Display

b) Error code countermeasures

The following item c) lists all the error codes which the unit can display. The separate *G3 Facsimile Error Code List (Rev. 1)* does not specify the countermeasures for resolvable error codes. Also refer to this list when an error code appears.

Methods for countermeasures regarding D-channel error codes and B-channel error codes are mentioned in item e).

c) ERROR CODE LIST for FAX-L260i

New error codes indicate "new" in this list.

• User error code

No.	Tx or Rx	Definition
#001	[TX]	Paper Jam
#003	[TX/RX]	Copy Page, Communication Time Over
#005	[TX/RX]	Initial ID (T1) Time Over
#009	[RX]	Recording Paper Jam or Out of Paper
#011	[RX]	Polling Error
#012	[TX]	Other party Out of Paper
#018	[TX/RX]	Automatic Dialing Error
#021	[RX]	DCN during Polling Rx
#022	[TX]	Call Failure
#037	[RX]	Image Memory Full
#080	[TX]	Other Party does not have ITU-T Recommended Subaddress Reception
		Function
#081	[TX]	Other Party does not have ITU-T Recommended Password Reception
		Function
#082	[RX]	Other Party does not have ITU-T Selective Polling Reception Function
#083	[RX]	Subaddress/Password disagreement when using ITU-T recommended
		Selective Polling Reception
#084	[RX]	Other Party does not have ITU-T Recommended Password Reception
		Function (When using Selective Polling Reception)
#102	[TX/RX]	Different Password during Password Transmission
#995	[TX/RX]	Memory Communication reservation cancellation

• Service error code

D-channel error codes and B-channel error codes are not mentioned here. Please refer to item e).

No.	Tx or Rx	Definition
##100	[TX]	Excessive Repeat Protocol during Rx
##101	[TX/RX]	Modem Speed Different from Other Party
##102	[TX]	Fall Back Failure during Tx
##103	[RX]	Fail to Detect EOL for 5 Seconds (15 seconds for CBT) during Rx
##104	[TX]	RTN or PIN Received during Tx
##106	[RX]	Fail to Receive Protocol for 6 Seconds when Waiting for Protocol during
		Rx
##107	[RX]	Fall Back Failure on Tx Side during Rx
##109	[TX]	Receive Signals Other than DIS, DTC, FTT, CFR or CRP after DCS Tx
		and Exceed the Number of Protocol re-transmissions during Tx
##111	[TX/RX]	Memory error
##114	[RX]	RTN Transmission during Reception
##200	[RX]	Fail to Detect Picture Rx Carrier for 5 Seconds during Rx
##201	[TX/RX]	DCN received Other than Normal Binary Protocol
##204	[TX]	Receive DTC without Tx Data
##220	[TX/RX]	System Error (main program runaway)
##223	[TX]	Line Disconnect during Communication
##224	[TX/RX]	Abnormal Protocol during G3 Communication
##226	[TX/RX]	Stack Pointer Not within RAM Range

No.	Tx or R	x	Definition
##229	[RX]	Recording Unit Locked for 1 Minute
##232	[TX]	ENCODE Control Unit Malfunction
##237	[RX]	DECODE Control Unit Malfunction
##238	[RX]	PRINT Control Unit Malfunction
##261	[TX/RX]	System Error between Modem and SCNT
##280	[TX]	Excessive Repeat Protocol Command during Tx
##281	[TX]	Excessive Repeat Protocol Command during Tx
##282	[TX]	Excessive Repeat Protocol during Tx
##283	[TX]	Excessive Repeat Protocol during Tx
##284	[TX]	DCN Reception after TCF Transmission
##285	[TX]	DCN Reception after EOP Transmission
##286	[TX]	DCN Reception after EOM Transmission
##287	[TX]	DCN Reception after MPS Transmission
##288	[TX]	Receive Signals Other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP or RTN after EOP Transmission
##289	[TX]	Receive Signals Other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP or RTN after EOM Transmission
##290	[TX]	Receive Signals Other than PIN, PIP, MCF, RTP or RTN after MPS Transmission
##309	[TX/RX]	Abnormality in the communication between the SCNT board and the G4 board
##322	[RX	1	Printer (LBP) Fixing Unit Trouble
##323	[RX]	Printer (LBP) BD (Beam Detect) Trouble
##324	[RX]	Printer (LBP) Scanner Trouble
##335	[TX/RX]	Data communication error between system control section and Printer control section
##750	[TX]	Exceed Repeat Protocol Due to Failure to Receive Significant Signals after Transmitting PPS-NULL during ECM Tx
##752	[TX]	Receive DCN after PPS-NULL Transmission during ECM Tx
##753	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit or T5 Time (60 seconds) after PPS-NULL Transmission during ECM Tx
##754	[TX]	Exceed Retransmit Protocol after PPS-NULL Transmission during ECM Tx
##755	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit Due to Failure to Receive Significant Signals after PPS-MPS Transmission during ECM Tx
##757	[TX	1	Receive DCN after PPS-MPS Transmission during ECM Tx
##758	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit or T5 Time (60 seconds) after
750	[111	1	PPS-MPS Transmission during ECM Tx
##759	[TX	1	Exceed Retransmit Protocol after PPS-MPS Transmission during ECM
1111137	[121	1	Tx
##760	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit Due to Failure to Receive Sig-
7 00	[111	1	nificant Signals after PPS-EOM Transmission during ECM Tx
##762	[TX	1	Receive DCN after PPS-EOM Transmission during ECM Tx
##763	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit or T5 Time (60 seconds) after
	L	,	PPS-MPS Transmission during ECM Tx
##764	[TX]	Exceed Retransmit Protocol after PPS-EOP Transmission during ECM
•	L		Tx

FAX-L260i Chapter 3: Maintenance & Service

No.	Tx or Rx	Definition
##765	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit Due to Failure to Receive Sig-
	r myr	nificant Signals after PPS-EOP Transmission during ECM Tx
##767	[TX]	Receive DCN after PPS-EOP Transmission during ECM Tx
##768	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit or T5 Time (60 seconds) after
		PPS-EOP Transmission during ECM Tx
##769	[TX]	Exceed Retransmit Protocol after PPS-EOP Transmission during ECM Tx
##770	[TX]	Exceed Repeat Protocol Limit Due to Failure to Receive Significant
		Signals after Transmitting EOR-NULL during ECM Tx
##772	[TX]	Receive DCN after EOR-NULL Transmission during ECM Tx
##773	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit or T5 Time (60 seconds) after
		EOR-NULL Transmission during ECM Tx
##774	[TX]	Receive ERR after EOR-NULL Transmission during ECM Tx
##775	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit Due to Failure to Receive Sig-
		nificant Signals after EOR-MPS Transmission during ECM Tx
##777	[TX]	Receive DCN after EOR-MPS Transmission during ECM Tx
##778	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit or T5 Time (60 seconds) after
		EOR-MPS Transmission during ECM Tx
##779	[TX]	Receive ERR after EOR-MPS Transmission during ECM Tx
##780	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit Due to Failure to Receive Sig-
		nificant Signals after EOR-EOM Transmission during ECM Tx
##782	[TX]	Receive DCN after EOR-EOM Transmission during ECM Tx
##783	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit or T5 Time (60 seconds) after
		EOR-EOM Transmission during ECM Tx
##784	[TX]	Receive ERR after EOR-EOM Transmission during ECM Tx
##785	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit Due to Failure to Receive Sig-
		nificant Signals after EOR-EOP Transmission during ECM Tx
##787	[TX]	Receive DCN after EOR-EOP Transmission during ECM Tx
##788	[TX]	Exceed Protocol Retransmission Limit or T5 Time (60 seconds) after
		EOR-EOP Transmission during ECM Tx
##789	[TX]	Receive ERR after EOR-EOP Transmission during ECM Tx
##790	[RX]	Transmit ERR after EOR-Q Reception during ECM Rx
##791	[TX/RX]	Receive Non-Significant Signals during ECM Mode Procedures
##792	[RX]	Fail to Detect PPS-NULL between Partial Pages during ECM Rx
##793	[RX]	Time Over Due to Failure to Receive Valid Frame during High Speed
		Signal Rx upon ECM Rx
##794	[TX]	Receive All 0 PPR during ECM Tx
##795	[TX/RX]	Trouble in the decoding processing during communication
##799	[TX]	System Error

d) New error codes and recovery methods

There is no new error code in this model.

Note, however, the following supplementary information, as the machine requires different actions than the existing models to correct:

##322 [TX/RX] Fixing heater temperature abnormality

Cause:

Internal unit defect.

Solutions:

- (1) Check the connections between the fixing ass'y and the PCNT board (J203) and between the fixing ass'y and the power supply unit (J102).
- (2) Check the connection between the PCNT board (J403) and the power supply unit (J202).
- (3) Check the resistance between connector pins of the fixing ass'y.

J203-12 and J203-13: 436 to 301 k (at 25°C)

J102-1 and J102-2: 25.1 to 28.8 (at 25°C)

If either resistance is incorrect, replace the fixing ass'y.

- (4) Replace the PCNT board.
- (5) Replace the power supply unit.
- (6) Replace the SCNT board.

##323 [TX/RX] LASER/scanner section BD signal output abnormal

Cause:

Internal unit defect (Low LASER intensity)

Solutions:

- (1) Check the connection between the LASER/scanner section (J801) and the PCNT board (J203).
- (2) Replace the LASER/scanner section.
- (3) Replace the PCNT board.
- (4) Replace the SCNT board.

Cause:

Internal unit defect (BD signal timing error)

Solutions:

- (1) Check the connection between the LASER/scanner section (J801) and the PCNT board (J203).
- (2) Replace the LASER/scanner section.
- (3) Replace the PCNT board.
- (4) Replace the SCNT board.

##324 [TX/RX] Printer section scanner motor rotation rate abnormal

Cause:

Internal unit defect (Incorrect scanner motor speed)

- (1) Check the connection between the LASER/scanner section (J1) and the PCNT board (J203).
- (2) Replace the LASER/scanner section.
- (3) Replace the PCNT board.
- (4) Replace the SCNT board.

##335 [TX/RX] Data communication error between system control section and printer control section

Cause:

Internal unit defect

Solutions:

- (1) Check the connections between the PCNT board (J201) and the SCNT board (J8) and between the PCNT board (J403) and power supply unit (J202).
- (2) Replace the PCNT board.
- (3) Replace the SCNT board.
- (4) Replace the power supply unit.

##309 [TX/RX]

Cause:

- The board's interface message cycle has become disorganized.
- A problem has arisen with the board's interface P1284.
- There is an abnormality with the board, it cannot operate.

- (1) Switch the power OFF/ON.
- (2) Replace the SCNT Board-G4 Board cable.
- (3) Replace the G4 Board.
- (4) Replace the SCNT Board.

e) D-channel error codes and B-channel error codes

D-channel error codes (##1001~##1131)

D-channel protocol error codes are generated by taking the "cause number" notified which has been notified by the network and adding "1000" to it inside the machine. The required reason for the disconnection or restoration is assigned in the "cause number", but even if the "cause number" notified by the each country's network is identical, there will be times when the required reason for the disconnection or restoration will differ.

##1001 [TX/RX] a) Unallocated (unassigned) number

b) Invalid call reference value

Cause a): Indicated above

Solutions a): (1) Re-check the phone number and try the call again.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b): Indicated above Solutions b): (1) Re-trasmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1002 [TX/RX] No route to specified transit network.

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the method of connection to the designated relay network.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1003 [TX/RX] a) No route to destination.

b) Designated bearer service not implemented.

Cause a): Indicated above

Solutions a): (1) Re-check the phone number and try the call again.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b): Indicated above

Solutions b): (1) Re-check the designated bearer service.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1006 [TX/RX] Channel unacceptable.

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions:

(1) Wait a while and then transmit, because the other terminal is in the middle of a transmission.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1007 [TX/RX] a) Call awarded and being delivered in an established channel.

b) Call identity not exist.

Cause a): Indicated above

Solutions a): (1) Wait a while, then re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b): Indicated above

Solutions b): (1) Re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1008 [TX/RX] Call identity does not belong to a parked connection.

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1010 [TX/RX] Unknown Facility-Code (Code for service characteristic).

Cause: Indicated above Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1016 [TX/RX] a) Normal call clearing user busy.

b) No basic channel free.

Cause a):

Indicated above

Solutions a):

- (1) Re-establish communication.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b):

Indicated above

Solutions b):

- (1) Re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1017 [TX/RX] a) User busy.

b) No approval for requested service characteristic.

Cause a):

Indicated above

Solutions a):

- (1) Wait a while, then re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b):

Indicated above

Solutions b):

- (1) Re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1018 [TX/RX] No user responding

Cause: In Solutions: (

Indicated above

- (1) Re-transmit.
- (2) Make sure that the other party's machine is plugged in and connected to the line.
- (3) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (4) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (5) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (6) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1019 [TX/RX] No answer from user (user alerted).

Cause:

Indicated above

Solutions:

- (1) Wait a while, then re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1021 [TX/RX] Call rejected

Cause:

Indicated above

Solutions:

- (1) Re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1022 [TX/RX] Number changed.

Cause:

Indicated above

- (1) Re-check the phone number and try the call again.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1026 [TX/RX] Non-selected user cleaning.

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1027 [TX/RX] Destination out of order.

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Inquire as to whether or not the other party's machine can be used.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1028 [TX/RX] Invalid number format.

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Check the phone number, and re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1029 [TX/RX] Facility rejected.

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the designated service contract.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1030 [TX/RX] Response to status enquiry.

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1031 [TX/RX] Normal, unspecified.

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1032 [TX/RX] Look of outgoing connection

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1033 [TX/RX] Other party is busy

Cause: Indicated above Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1034 [TX/RX] a) No circuit/channel available

b) No access to a closed user group.

Cause a):

Indicated above

Solutions a):

- (1) Wait a while, then re-transmit, because the other party's machine is busy.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b):

Indicated above

Solutions b):

- (1) Re-establish communication.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1035 [TX/RX] Closed user group does not exist.

Cause:

Indicated above

Solutions:

- (1) Re-confirm with the other party, and then re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1038 [TX/RX] Network out of order

Cause:

Indicated above

- (1) Wait a while and then re-transmit, because there is a network obstacle has occurred.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1041 [TX/RX] Temporary failure

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Wait a while, then re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1042 [TX/RX] Switching equipment congestion

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Wait a while, then re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1043 [TX/RX] Access information discarded

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1044 [TX/RX] Requested circuit/channel not available

Cause: Indicated above Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1047 [TX/RX] Resources unavailable, unspecified

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1049 [TX/RX] Quality of service unavailable

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1050 [TX/RX] Requested facility not subscribed

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the contract, and re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1053 [TX/RX] No connection inside the net possible

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1056 [TX/RX] The calling number of the wished connection has been changed

Cause:

Indicated above

Solutions:

- (1) Re-check the telephone number, then re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1057 [TX/RX] a) Bearer capability not authorized

b) Called terminal not operational

Cause a):

Indicated above

Solutions a):

- (1) Re-check the contract, and re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b):

Indicated above

Solutions b):

- (1) Inquire to the other party whether the terminal can be used, then re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1058 [TX/RX] a) Bearer capability not presently available

b) Call has not been accessed, break down through time-out

Cause a):

Indicated above

Solutions a):

- (1) Re-check the contract, and re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b):

Indicated above

Solutions b):

- (1) Re-check the telephone number, then re-establish communication.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1059 [TX/RX] Called party is busy (all B-channel are occupied)

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Wait a while, then re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1060 [TX/RX] Disconnection from network

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the phone number and try the call again.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1061 [TX/RX] Called party is closed or does not support the service

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Designated number/Re-check the contract, and re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1062 [TX/RX] a) Active rejection of connection through the called party b) Disconnection from network

Cause a): Indicated above

Solutions a): (1) Re-check the telephone number, then re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b): Indicated above

Solutions b): (1) Re-check the telephone number, then re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1063 [TX/RX] Service or option not available, unspecified.

Cause:

Indicated above

Solutions:

- (1) Re-check the designated service contract, and re-establish communication.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1065 [TX/RX] Bearer capability not implemented

Cause:

Indicated above

Solutions:

- (1) Re-check the designated service contract, and re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1066 [TX/RX] Non-supplied channel classification designated

Cause:

Indicated above

Solutions:

- (1) Re-check the designated service contract, and re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1069 [TX/RX] Channel type not implemented

Cause:

Indicated above

- (1) Re-check the designated service contract, and re-transmit.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1070 [TX/RX] Only restricted digital information bearer capability is available

Cause: Indicated above Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1079 [TX/RX] Service or option not implemented, unspecified

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions:

(1) Re-check the designated service contract, and re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1081 [TX/RX] Invalid call reference value

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1082 [TX/RX] Identified channel does not exist

Cause: Indicated above Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1083 [TX/RX] A suspended call exists, but this call identity does not

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1084 [TX/RX] Call identity in use

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1085 [TX/RX] No call suspended

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1086 [TX/RX] Call having the requested call identity has been cleared

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1088 [TX/RX] Incompatible destination

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the other party's terminal type, then re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1089 [TX/RX] Line busy

Cause: Indicated above Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1090 [TX/RX] Release from the other party number or from a distant exchange

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1091 [TX/RX] Invalid transit network selection

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the designated relay network, and re-transmit.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1092 [TX/RX] Disconnection from network

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the phone number and try the call again.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1095 [TX/RX] Invalid message, unspecified

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1096 [TX/RX] Mandatory information element is missing

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1097 [TX/RX] Message type non-existent or not implemented

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the designated service contract, and re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1098 [TX/RX] Message not compatible with call state or message type non-existent or not

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1099 [TX/RX] Information element non-existent or not implemented

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1100 [TX/RX] Invalid information element contents

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1101 [TX/RX] Message not compatible with call state

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1102 [TX/RX] Recovery on timer expire

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the designated relay network, and re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1103 [TX/RX] Disconnection from network

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-check the phone number and try the call again.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1111 [TX/RX] Protocol error, unspecified

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1112 [TX/RX] Release because of error in a local area

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1113 [TX/RX] a) Release because of error in a distant area

b) Disconnection from network

Cause a): Ind

Indicated above

Solutions a): (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

Cause b): Indicated above

Solutions b):

- (1) Re-establish communication.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1114 [TX/RX] Disconnection from network

Cause:

Indicated above

Solutions:

- (1) Re-check the phone number and try the call again.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1126 [TX/RX] Disconnection from network

Cause:

Indicated above

- (1) Re-check the phone number and try the call again.
- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1127 [TX/RX] Interworking, unspecified

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1130 [TX/RX] D-channel abnormal

Cause: Unrecoverable error occurred in D-channel layer 2,3 protocol procedure

Solutions: (1) Make sure the line correctly connected.

- $(2) \ \ Switch \ the \ power \ OFF/ON, \ then \ re-transmit.$
- (3) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (4) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (5) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4.*
- (6) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

##1131 [TX/RX] D-channel connection monitoring timer timed out

Cause: When calling, the connection (disconnection) from the other party expired in a fixed time interval with no response.

Solutions: (1) Check to see if the other party is absent or whether they are receiving manually.

- (2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.
- (3) Make sure the 4 digits of the applicable error code are registered in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback and Speech Fallback on page 3-74.
- (4) Take countermeasures as outlined in *D-channel connection error* in *Communication problems on page 3-52, Section 4.3.4*.
- (5) Make an inquiry to the maker of the Switching equipment.

B-channel error codes

##1255 [RX] B-channel was disconnected without the document being started

Cause: After the negotiation procedure on the transmitting side, a disconnection occurred

without the document being transmitted.

Solutions: (1) Have the transmitted party set the document properly

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1309 [TX/RX] Abnormal post-reception checkpoint reference number (page number)

Cause: The page is completed, and the checkpoint reference number which is the parameter

used during CDE, CDPB, RDEP or RDPBP is abnormal (a series of long, non-nu-

meric parameters, etc.)

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1321 [TX/RX] 1-page transmission time-out

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Lower the document's transmission resolution, then re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it

##1322 [RX] Other machine's terminal properties abnormal (session procedures)

Cause: As a result of negotiation, the attributes of the terminal which show session user data

are abnormal (abnormality in a non-G4 facsimile parameter, etc.)

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1323 [TX] RSSN reception

Cause: Compared with CSS transmission, the receiving side transmitted RSSN

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1332 [TX/RX] Other terminal's properties are abnormal (Document procedures)

Cause: As a result of negotiation, the attributes of the terminal which show session user data

are abnormal (abnormality in a non-G4 facsimile parameter, etc.)

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1334 [RX] Document attributes abnormal

Cause: Attributes of the received page such as size, resolution, and encoding method are

abnormal.

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1336 [TX/RX] CSA reception

Cause: CSA was received from the other machine during transmission

Solutions: (1) Check whether the receiving machine's memory is full when transmitting.

(2) Check whether the other machine's communication process has been stopped.

(3) Re-establish communication.

(4) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1337 [RX] Non-transmission monitoring timer (T.62 T1 timer) timed out

Cause: Expired in a fixed interval without receiving the data frame from the sending side

without the document being transmitted.

Solutions: (1) Check whether the other party's machine is working properly.

(2) Re-establish communication.

(3) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1339 [RX] CDR reception

Cause: CDR received from the transmitting side with document procedures Solutions:

(1) Check whether the other party's machine is working properly.

(2) Re-establish communication.

(3) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1340 [RX] CDD reception

Cause: CDD received from the transmitting side with document procedures Solutions:

(1) Check whether the other party's machine is working properly.

(2) Re-establish communication.

(3) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1341 [TX] RDPBN reception

Cause: RDPBN received from the transmitting side with document procedures

The page could not be received correctly by the receiving side.

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit from the page where the error occurred.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1348 [TX/RX] Session layer abnormal (Document procedure)

Cause: Underfined document procedure frame received with document properties

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1350 [RX] CSS parameter abnormal

Session procedures received, abnormality discovered in CSS contents Cause:

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1351 [TX] RSSP (RSSN) parameter abnormal

Cause: Session procedures received, abnormality discovered in RSSP or RSSN contents

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it..

##1352 [RX] CSE parameter abnormal

Cause: Session procedures received, abnormality discovered in CSE contents

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1353 [TX] RSEP parameter abnormal

Cause: Session procedures received, abnormality discovered in RSEP contents

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1354 [RX] CSCC parameter abnormal

Cause: Session procedures received, abnormality discovered in CSCC contents

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1355 [TX] RSCCP parameter abnormal

Cause: Session procedures received, abnormality discovered in RSCCP contents

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1372 [RX] CDS parameter abnormal

Cause: Document procedures received, abnormality discovered in CDS contents

Solutions: (1) Have the document set properly on the transmitting side.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1373 [RX] CDC parameter abnormal

Cause: Document procedures received, abnormality discovered in CDC contents

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1380 [RX] CDE parameter abnormal

Cause: Document procedures received, abnormality discovered in CDE contents

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1381 [TX] RDEP parameter abnormal

Cause: Document procedures received, abnormality discovered in RDEP contents

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1386 [RX] CDPB parameter abnormal

Cause: Document procedures received, abnormality discovered in CDPB contents

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1387 [TX] RDPBP parameter abnormal

Cause: Document procedures received, abnormality discovered in RDPBP contents

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1388 [RX] CDCL parameter abnormal

Cause: Document procedures received, abnormality discovered in CDCL contents

Solutions: (1) Check whether the other party's machine is working properly.

(2) Re-establish communication.

(3) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1389 [TX] RDCLP parameter abnormal

Cause: Document procedures received, abnormality discovered in RDCLP contents

Solutions: (1) Check whether the transmitting machine has been stopped

(2) Re-transmit.

(3) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1412 [TX] RDGR transmission

Cause: RDGR received during document procedures

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1413 [TX/RX] Abnormality discovered before session connection

Cause: Abnormality discovered in the procedures before session connection (below B-chan-

nel layer 4)

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1414 [TX/RX] Abnormality discovered in the session procedures after session connec-

tion

Cause: A frame which could not continue session procedures normally, or an undefined frame

was received after session connection

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1417 [TX] Monitoring timer time-out with no response (T.62 T2 timer)

Cause: Timed out without getting a response (layer 5 frame reception) from the receiving

side during transmission

Solutions: (1) Confirm that the receiving machine is operating normally

(2) Re-transmit.

(3) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1418 [TX/RX] CSA timer (T.62 T3 timer) time-out

CSA received, or timed-out with no RSAP response

Solutions: (1) Confirm that the other party's machine is operating normally

(2) Re-establish communication.

(3) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1420 [TX/RX] Session layer protocol violation

Cause: Negotiation made with a session windows size larger than 2

(Run the machine only with the session windows size set at 1)

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

(3) Have the other party change the session windows size on their machine

##1600 [RX] Transmission error in layer 4 or below of B-channel

Cause: Session procedures received, abnormality discovered in RSEP contents

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1601 [TX/RX] Connection parameter abnormalily in layer 4 connection (transport length)

Cause: Indicated above

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1603 [TX] Abnormal session control function parameter

Cause: An abnormality occurred in the session control function parameter which indicates

the transmission authority reversal.

Solutions: (1) Re-transmit.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1608 [RX] P-START abnormality

Cause: An abnormality occurred during P-START analysis.

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1618 [RX] Error in presentation layer (layer 6)

Cause: Error (Image end terminal detection, MMR error) in presentation layer

Solutions: (1) Re-establish communication.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

##1620 [RX] D-channel -> B-channel connection timer timed-out

Cause: Time-out when receiving with no B-channel connection, even though D-channel was

connected

Solutions: (1) Check whether the other party's machine is working properly.

(2) Output a communications analysis list, and analyze it.

4.3 Errors not Shown on the Display

4.3.1 General errors

• The unit does not power on. (Evaluation criteria: Look at the actual unit.)

- (1) Check the power cord connection.
- (2) Check the connection between the PCNT board (J403) and power supply unit.
- (3) Check the connection between the SCNT board (J1) and power supply unit.
- (4) Check the connection between the SCNT board (J8) and PCNT board (J201)
- (5) Check the power supply unit's fuse (FU101).
- (6) Replace the power supply unit.

Abnormal display. (Applicable test mode: Operation panel test) Nothing is displayed.

- (1) Check the connection between the operation panel unit and SCNT board (J7).
- (2) Replace the operation panel unit.
- (3) Replace the SCNT board.

Part of the LCD panel does not display anything.

- (1) Check for LCD problems with the test mode.
- (2) Check the connection between the operation panel unit and SCNT board (J7).
- (3) Replace the operation panel unit. (Faulty LCD)
- (4) Replace the SCNT board.

• The buttons do not work. (Applicable test mode: Operation panel test)

- (1) If the test mode can be used, check for faulty buttons.
- (2) Check the connection between the operation panel unit and SCNT board (J7).
- (3) Replace the operation panel unit.
- (4) Replace the SCNT board.

No sound from the speaker

- (1) Check the connection of the speaker and SCNT board (J3).
- (2) Replace the speaker.
- (3) Replace the G4 board.
- (4) Replace the SCNT board.

4.3.2 Printing problems

- Faulty printing (Evaluation criteria: Test print is faulty.)
 - The paper is not fed correctly. (Evaluation criteria: Look at the actual unit.)

The main motor does not run.

- (1) Check the main motor's resistance. $1.62 \sim 1.98 \Omega/1$ phase is normal. (Fig. 3-4)
- (2) Replace the main motor.
- (3) Replace the PCNT board.
- (4) Replace the SCNT board.

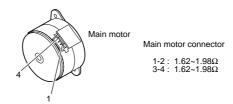


Figure 3-4 Main Motor Connector

The paper is not picked up from the auto sheet feeder.

- (1) Check whether the recommended paper is used.
- (2) Check whether more than 100 sheets of paper have been loaded in the auto sheet feeder.
- (3) Check whether the paper has been loaded into the sheet feeder correctly.
- (4) Check the connection between the paper pickup solenoid and the power supply unit (J204).
- (5) Replace the paper pickup solenoid.
- (6) Clean the separation pad.
- (7) Replace the separation pad.
- (8) Replace the separation pad spring or the lifting spring.
- (9) Replace the SCNT board.

The paper skews.

- (1) Check whether the recommended paper is used.
- (2) Check whether more than 100 sheets of paper have been loaded in the sheet feeder.
- (3) Check whether the paper has been loaded into the sheet feeder correctly.
- (4) Check whether dust or paper debris have built up inside the auto sheet feeder.
- (5) Check whether the paper pickup roller, or any other rollers, are damaged or scratched.

• The printing operation is abnormal.

The unit indicates there is a paper jam when there is no paper jam.

- (1) Check the connection from the paper edge sensor to the PCNT board (J204).
- (2) Check whether the paper edge sensor and actuator and the paper eject sensor actuator are in their correct positions.
- (3) In test mode check whether the paper edge sensor and the paper eject sensor are operating correctly.
- (4) Check the connection between the main motor and the PCNT board (J401).
- (5) Replace the main motor.
- (6) Replace the PCNT board.
- (7) Replace the SCNT board.

• Poor printing quality (Evaluation criteria: Check the test print image's faults.)

Before checking for the cause of print defects, check whether the user uses Canon-recommended paper and stores it correctly. If the problem is solved by using the recommended paper, the customer should be advised to use the recommended paper and store it correctly.

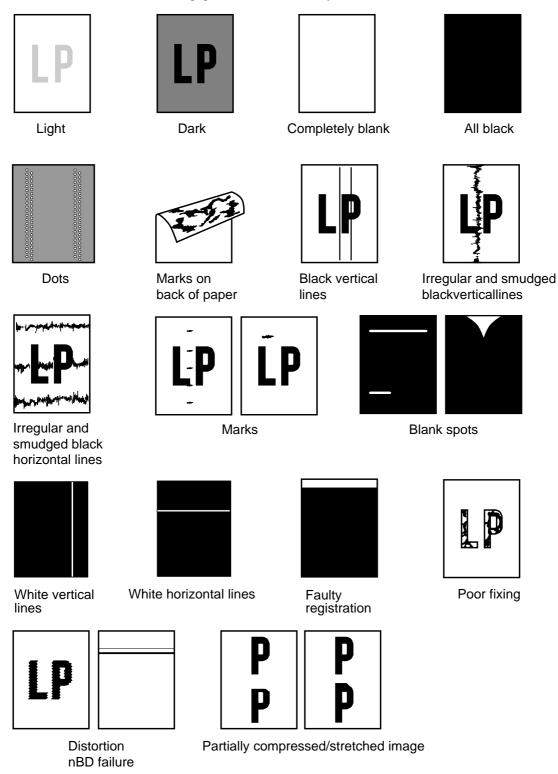


Figure 3-5 Faulty Print Samples

Light

Solutions:

- (1) Remove the toner cartridge and shake it lightly five or six times.
- (2) Verify that user data setting "TONER SAVING" is not "ON".
- (3) Replace the toner cartridge.
- (4) Open the front cover during printing, and remove the toner cartridge. Open the cartridge drum cover shutter manually, and check whether the toner image on the photosensitive drum is transferred onto the paper. If it is transferred, go to item (7). If not, go the following step.
- (5) Clean the transfer bias contact and the transfer charging roller shaft contact.
- (6) Replace the transfer charging roller.
- (7) Clean the developing bias contact and the toner cartridge contact.
- (8) Replace the PCNT board.
- (9) Replace the power supply unit.
- (10) Replace the LASER/scanner section.
- (11) Replace the SCNT board.

Dark

Solutions:

- (1) Verify that user data setting "TONER SAVING" is not "OFF".
- (2) Clean the drum ground contact and the toner cartridge contact
- (3) Clean the primary charging contact and the toner cartridge contact.
- (4) Replace the LASER/scanner section.
- (5) Replace the SCNT board.

Completely blank

Solutions:

- (1) Clean the developing bias contact and the toner cartridge contact.
- (2) Check whether the projection for opening and closing the LASER shutter on the toner cartridge is damaged.
- (3) Check the voltage connector (PCNT: J402) for the high-voltage power circuit.
- (4) Replace the PCNT board.
- (5) Replace the power supply unit.
- (6) Replace the LASER/scanner section.
- (7) Replace the SCNT board.

All black

Solutions:

- (1) Replace the toner cartridge.
- (2) Clean the primary charging contact and the toner cartridge contact.
- (3) Replace the PCNT board.
- (4) Replace the power supply unit
- (5) Replace the LASER/scanner section.
- (6) Replace the SCNT board.

Dots

- (1) Clean the static charge eliminator in the toner transfer section.
- (2) Check the static charge eliminator contact.
- (3) Clean the transfer charging roller.
- (4) Replace the transfer charging roller.

· Marks on back of paper

Solutions:

- (1) Copy a few white paper documents.
- (2) If the marks are at intervals of approx. 50mm (1.96"), clean the transfer charging roller, but if they are at intervals of approx. 63mm (2.48"), clean the pressure roller.
- (3) Clean the paper feed guide and fixing entrance guide.
- (4) Replace the transfer charging roller.
- (5) Replace the pressure roller.

Black vertical lines

Solutions:

- (1) Open the front cover during printing, and remove the toner cartridge. Open the cartridge drum cover shutter manually, and check whether there are black vertical lines on the photosensitive drum. If there are black lines, replace the toner cartridge. If not, go the following step.
- (2) Clean the face-down eject roller.
- (3) Clean the fixing entrance guide.
- (4) Replace the fixing ass'y.

• Irregular and smudged black vertical lines

Solutions:

- (1) Clean the fixing entrance guide.
- (2) Replace the toner cartridge.

• Irregular and smudged black horizontal lines

Solutions:

If the irregular smudged black lines occur cyclically, replace the toner cartridge. If they are non-cyclical, replace the fixing ass'y.

Marks

Solutions:

- (1) If the marks are at intervals of approx. 50mm (1.96"), clean the transfer charging roller; if they are at intervals of approx. 75mm (2.95"), clean the fixing ass'y; and if they are at intervals of approx. 75mm (2.95"),or 38mm (1.5"), replace the toner cartridge.
- (2) Clean the paper feed guide.
- (3) Clean the fixing entrance guide.

Blank spots

- (1) Clean the transfer charging roller.
- (2) Replace the transfer charging roller.
- (3) Replace the toner cartridge.
- (4) Check for foreign matter button the transfer charging roller gear and the drive gear.
- (5) Clean the developing bias contact and the toner cartridge contact.
- (6) Replace the PCNT board.
- (7) Replace the power supply unit.
- (8) Replace the SCNT board.

White vertical lines

Solutions:

- (1) Remove the toner cartridge and shake it lightly five or six times.
- (2) Open the toner cartridge drum shutter and if there are vertical white lines on the photosensitive drum, replace the toner cartridge.
- (3) Check for foreign matter stuck in the LASER output hole on the LASER/scanner section or the LASER input hole on the toner cartridge.
- (4) Clean the face-up eject roller.
- (5) Clean the fixing entrance guide.
- (6) Replace the fixing ass'y.
- (7) Replace the LASER/scanner section.

White horizontal lines

Solutions:

- (1) Replace the toner cartridge.
- (2) Replace the fixing ass'y.

Faulty registration

Solutions:

- (1) Check if more than the regulation amount of paper is loaded in the sheet feeder.
- (2) Clean the paper pickup roller.
- (3) Replace the paper pickup roller.
- (4) Check whether the paper edge sensor actuator is damaged or deformed.
- (5) Replace the pickup solenoid.
- (6) Replace the paper edge sensor.
- (7) Replace the SCNT board.

• Distortion/BD signal failure

Solutions:

- (1) Check the connection between the LASER/scanner section and PCNT board (J203) connector connections.
- (2) Replace the LASER/scanner section.
- (3) Replace the PCNT board.

Partially compressed/stretched image

Solutions:

- (1) Check for foreign matter between the toner cartridge gear and the drive gear.
- (2) Check if the toner cartridge gear is broken.
- (3) Replace the toner cartridge.

Poor fixing

Solutions:

- (1) If the marks are at intervals of approx. 75mm (2.95"), clean the fixing ass'y;if they are at intervals of approx. 63mm (2.48"), clean the pressure roller.
- (2) Replace the fixing ass'y.
- (3) Replace the pressure roller.
- (4) See the next page, and check the nip width of the fixing section. If it is not as specified, replace the fixing pressure plate.

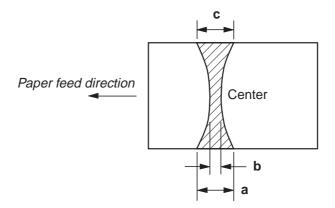


Checking the fixing nip width

Improperly set fixing nip may cause a fixing ass'y problem. The fixing ass'y is not designed to allow adjustment of the nip.

Check the fixing ass'y nip by using the following procedure.

- (1) Either take along one or two all-black copies of A4 or letter size made with a copier, or make one using a copier at the customer site.
- (2) Set the black copy in the sheet feeder with the black side facing up.
- (3) Change the paper delivery selector to the face-up delivery slot.
- (4) Enter the test mode and run [3] PRINT, [6] ENDURANCE.
- (5) Turn the power off when the beginning of the paper appears in the face-up delivery slot. Turn the power off, wait for 10 seconds, and remove the paper from the face-up delivery slot slowly.
- (6) Measure the widths of the areas on the paper where toner luster is visible and check whether they fall within the range shown in below table.



	Dimension
b	3.0 to 5.0 mm (0.12" to 0.20")
a - c	0.5 mm (0.02") or less
∣a - b∣	1.0. mm (0.04") or less
b - c	1.0. mm (0.04") or less

Figure 3-6 Fixing Nip Width

4.3.3 Scanning problems

- Faulty scanning (Evaluation criteria: Test print is good, but the copied image is poor.)
 - The document is not fed.

The document feed motor does not run. (Evaluation criteria: Check it visually.)

- (1) Check the connection between the document feed motor and the PCNT board (J401).
- (2) Check the document feed motor's resistance. $5.6 \sim 6.8 \,\Omega/1$ phase is normal. (Fig. 3-7)
- (3) Replace the document feed motor.
- (4) Replace the PCNT board.
- (5) Replace the SCNT board.

The document slips against the rollers. (Evaluation criteria: Check it visually. Stretched copy image.)

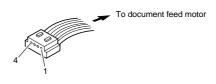
- (1) See *page 3-4* and clean the document reading section.
- (2) Replace the reading section's rollers.

The document does not separate. (Evaluation criteria: Check it visually.)

- (1) Check whether the document feed motor is driving all the rollers. (Check for any damaged gears or foreign matter stuck inside.)
- (2) Check whether the document feed lever is set to manual document feed.
- (3) See *page 3-4* and clean the separation roller and separation guide.
- (4) Replace the separation roller and separation guide.

The scanner unit's sensors are defective (Evaluation criteria: The placed document or transported document is not detected.)

- (1) Check for any faulty sensors while executing the copying operation and test mode.
- (2) Check the connection between the operation panel unit and the SCNT board (J7).
- (3) Replace operation panel unit.
- (4) Replace the SCNT board.



Document feed motor connector

1-2 : $5.6 \sim 6.8 \Omega$ 3-4 : $5.6 \sim 6.8 \Omega$

Figure 3-7 Document Feed Motor Connector

• The reading image is abnormal. (Evaluation criteria: Check the copy image's faults.) Nothing is printed.

- (1) Check the connection between the contact sensor and SCNT board (J6).
- (2) Replace the contact sensor unit.
- (3) Replace the SCNT board.

The image has vertical stripes.

- (1) Clean the contact sensor's scanning glass.
- (2) Check the connection between the contact sensor and SCNT board (J6).
- (3) Replace the contact sensor unit.

The image has thick vertical stripes.

- (1) Clean the contact sensor's scanning glass.
- (2) Check the connection between the contact sensor and SCNT board (J6).
- (3) Replace the contact sensor unit.

4.3.4 Communication problems

• D-channel connection error (Service error code "##1001~##1131")

- (1) Set #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW03 bit2 to "1".
- (2) Set #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW03 bit4 to "1".
- (3) Set #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW03 bit5 to "0".
- (4) Set #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW08 bit2 to "0".
- (5) Set #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW01 bit4 to "1" and #4B ISDN BASIC Numeric No.19 to "3".
- (6) Set #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW06 bit0 to "1".

Cannot perform G4 communication (After a G4 call, fall back to G3. Communication will complete normally.)

- (1) Confirm whether or not the receiving side is using G4FAX.
- (2) Set #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW03 bit2 to "1".
- (3) Set #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW03 bit4 to "1".

Cannot receive

- (1) When SYSTEM SETTINGS "CHECK RX ID" is set to "ON", confirm whether the telephone number in the USER SETTINGS "ENTER ISDN NO." contract is registered or not.
- (2) When the machine is included in the same bus, and multiple terminals are connected, make sure that the telephone number in the USER SETTINGS "ENTER ISDN NO." contract is not duplicated in other terminals.
- (3) When SYSTEM SETTINGS "RX RESTRICTION" is set to "ON", register the telephone munber of the one-touch dial or coded dial contract.

5. SERVICE SWITCHES

5.1 Hardware Switches

None.

5.2 Service Data Settings

Service data can be checked and changed with items on display menus. The default values of the SSSW/parameters available in this fax machine are shown in *this Chapter*, *5.2.3 Service data settings* in this manual. The SSSW/parameters given in the previous product-specific manual are explained in the *G3 Fac-simile Service Data Handbook*. The new switches for this model are described in *this Chapter*, *5.2.5 New SSSWs/parameters added to this model*.

5.2.1 Service data overview

The service data menu items are divided into the following ten blocks.

#1 SSSW (Service Soft Switch settings)

These setting items are for basic fax service functions such as error management, echo countermeasures, and communication trouble countermeasures.

#2 MENU (MENU switch settings)

These setting items are for functions required during installation, such as NL equalizer and transmission levels.

#3 NUMERIC Param. (NUMERIC parameter settings)

These setting items are for inputting numeric parameters such as the various conditions for the FAX/TEL switching function.

#4A SPECIAL (SPECIAL switch settings)

These setting items are for special functions.

#4B ISDN (ISDN settings)

These settings items are for the purpose of controlling the D-channel protocol and the B-channel protocol.

#5 TYPE (TYPE setting)

The type setting makes the service data conform to a specific nation's communications standards.

#6 GENESIS (UHQ function setting)

These setting items are for scanned image processing functions such as edge enhancement and error diffusion processing.

#7 PRINTER (PRINTER function settings)

These setting items are for basic printer service functions such as the reception picture reduction conditions. Also there is an item for resetting the printer section without switching the power off-on.

#8 CLEAR (data initialization mode)

Various data are initialized by selecting one of these setting items. There is a setting item for checking/inputting the total number of pages printed and total number of pages scanned by this fax.

#9 ROM (ROM management)

ROM data such as the version number and checksum are displayed.

#10 REPORT (Service report output function)

The service report can be output in three types of forms.

5.2.2 Service data registration/setting method

Service data can be registered and set by the following operations:

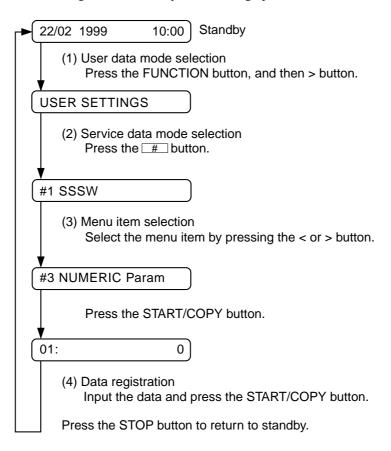


Figure 3-8 Service Data Setting Method



When using service mode, detach the ISDN line from the main unit. Proper reception cannot be guaranteed when using service mode.

5.2.3 Service data settings

The flowchart shows the default values for Europe. For other type default, see page 3-79~3-89.

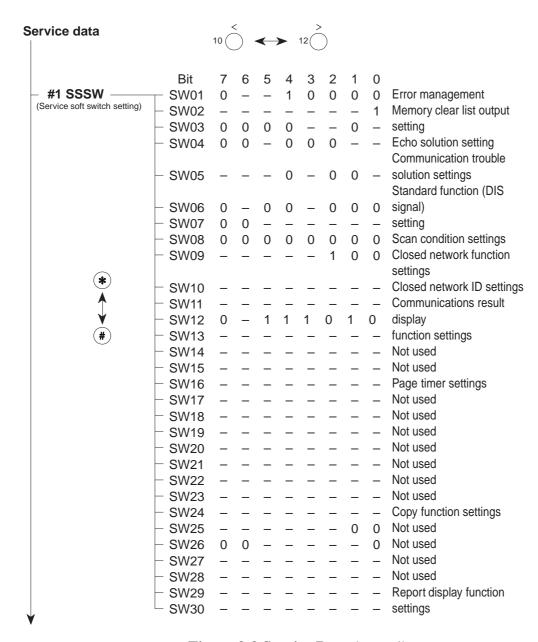


Figure 3-9 Service Data (page 1)



The switches marked "-" are not used. Do not change their settings.

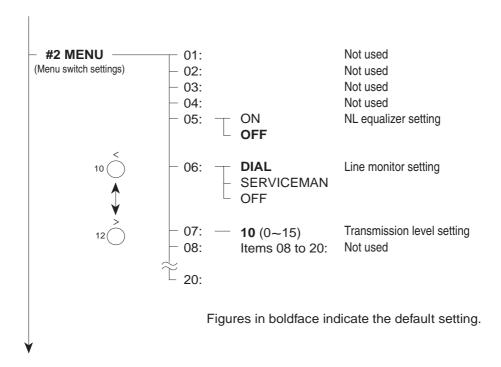


Figure 3-10 Service Data (page 2)



No. 01 to 04, 08 to 20 are not used. Do not change their settings.

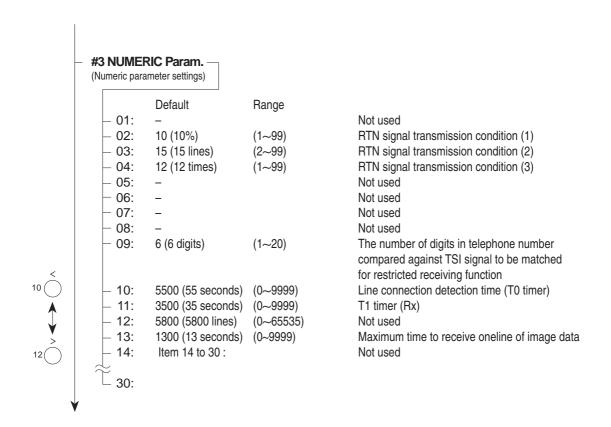


Figure 3-11 Service Data (page 3)



No. 01, 05 to 08, 12 and 14 to 30 are not used. Do not change their settings.



Regarding the T0 timer (SSSW #3 NUMERIC Param. No. 10)

When the country type (SSSW #5 TYPE) is set to "FRANCE," the default value of SSSW#3 NUMERIC Param. No.10 is "4000," but the actual T0 timer is 140 seconds. However, when this default value is changed, the settable range of the T0 timer becomes 0-99.99 seconds. For example, if the SSSW #3 NUMERIC Param. No.10 is set to "5000," the T0 timer is 50 seconds. In addition, after changing the default value, even if the "4000" is reset, the T0 timer will be no 140 seconds, but 40 seconds. To return the T0 timer to 140 seconds, set the SSSW #5 TYPE to "FRANCE."

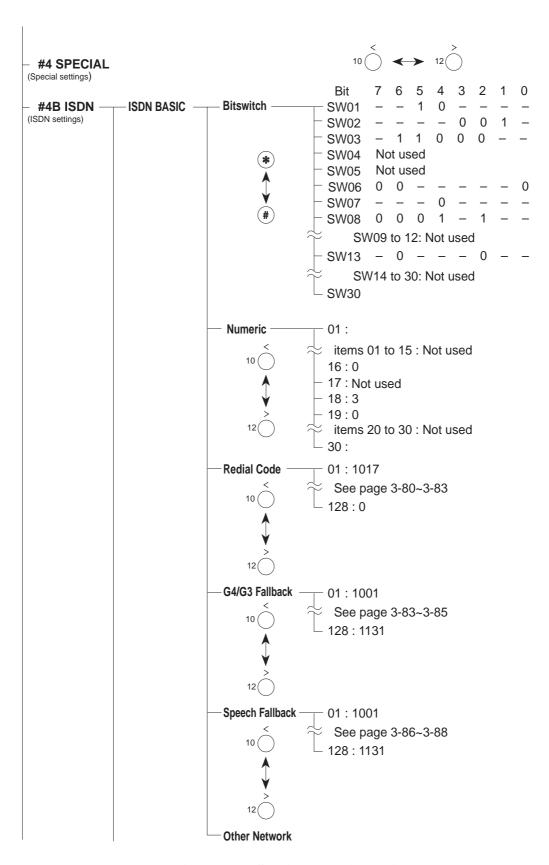


Figure 3-12 Service Data (page 4)

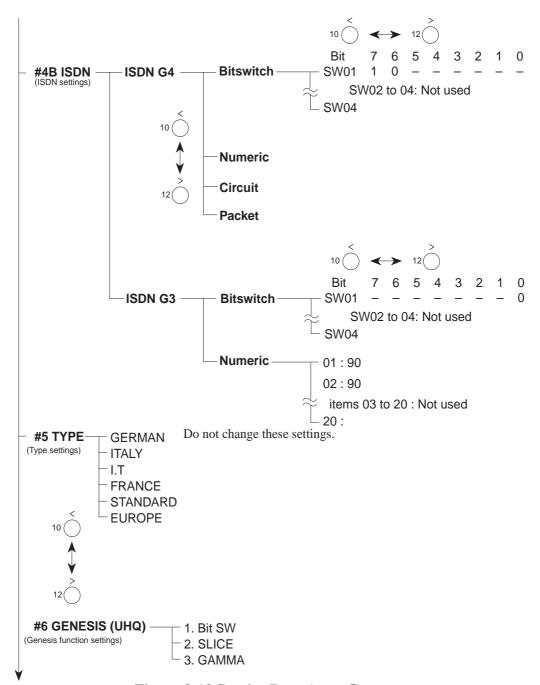


Figure 3-13 Service Data (page 5)



#4A SPECIAL (Special settings)

The values of these items are all set to match a specific nation's communications standards by the #5 TYPE setting. Do not change these settings.

#6 GENESIS (UHQ function settings)

Tampering with this setting may cause the scanned image quality to deteriorate.

Do not change these settings.

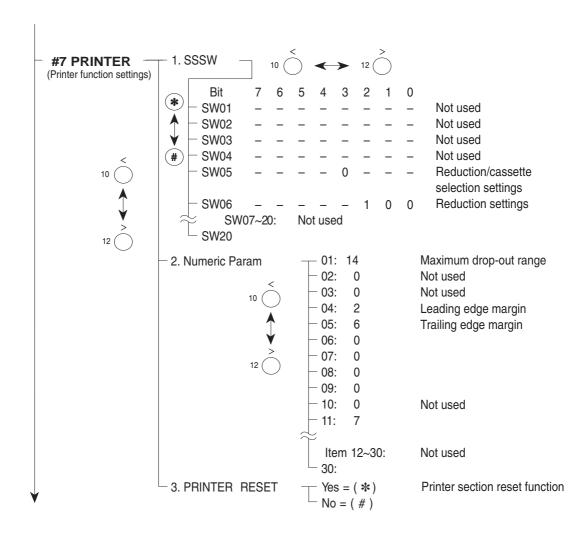


Figure 3-14 Service Data (page 6)

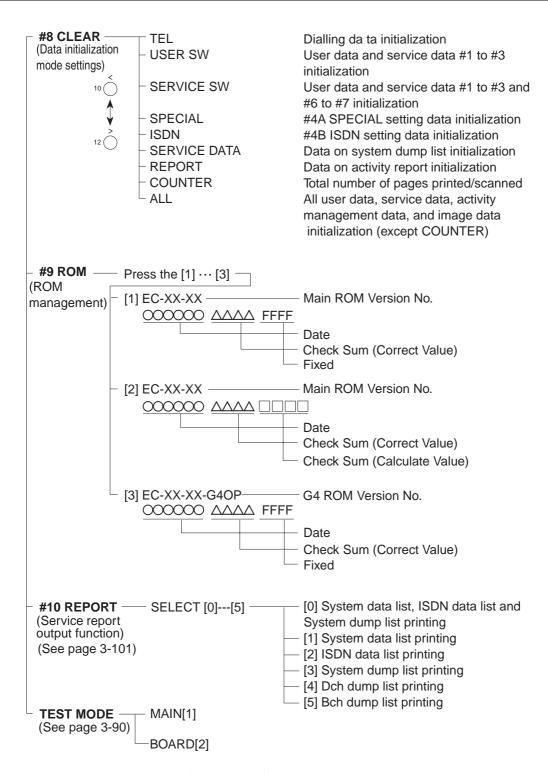


Figure 3-15 Service Data (page 7)



For details on test mode, see 6.1 Service Test Functions on page 3-90.

This page intentionally left blank

5.2.4 Explanation of service data

a) SSSW (Service Soft Switch settings)

The items registered and set by each of these switches comprise 8-bit switches. The figure below shows which numbers are assigned to which bits. Each bit has a value of either 0 or 1.

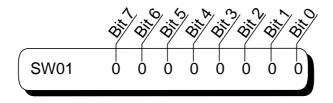


Figure 3-16 Bit Switch Display

See the chart in the service data shown in *this Chapter*, *5.2.3 Service data settings* to see effective bits and their default values. With the exception of new switches added to this model the meanings (functions) of the bits are not described in this manual except the new switches added to this model. See *the G3 Facsimile Service Data Handbook* (supplied separately) for details of the switches.

Below are examples showing how to read bit switch tables.

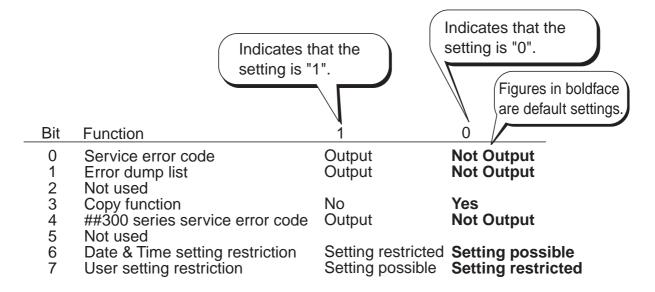


Figure 3-17 How to Read Bit Switch Tables

5.2.5 New SSSWs/parameters added to this model

#1 SSSW (service soft switch setting)

SW01 (service soft switch 01: error management)

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Service error code	Output	Not output
1	Error dump list	Output	Not output
2	Rx image data transfer	Yes	No
3	Copy function	No	Yes
4 (New)	##300 series service error code	Output	Not output
5	Not used		
6	Date & Time setting restriction	Setting restricted	Setting possible
7	User setting restriction	Setting possible	Setting restricted

[Bit 4]

Even when Bit0 is set to "**NOT OUTPUT**", you can select whether or not to output ##300 series Service Error Codes, caused by hardware malfunction.

When "**OUTPUT**" is selected, ##300 series Service Error Codes are displayed and included in reports. When "**NOT OUTPUT**" is selected, no Service Error Codes are displayed.

#3 NUMERIC PARAM. (numeric parameter settings)

No.	Function	Selecting range	Default setting
10	T0 Timer	0-9999	5500 (55 sec.)
11	T1 Timer (Rx)	0-9999	3500 (35 sec.)
13	Maximum time to receive one	500-3000	1300 (13 sec.)
	line of image data		

[No. 10]

The "wait time after transmission of a dialing signal ends until a significant signal is detected in transmission" was formerly designated as T1 timer with parameter 10.



The T1 timer for the transmitter (wait time after a significant CED or V21 flag significant signal is detected until the next significant signal is detected) is fixed at 35 seconds.

[No. 11]

Set the T1 timer for the receiver (wait time after DIS transmission starts until a significant signal is received.)

If frequent errors occur during reception (2 instances) because of line connection conditions, raise the value of this parameter.

[No. 13]

Set the maximum time to receive one line of image data when image data is received.

If the other party is a computer fax and the time to receive one line of image data is long, raise the value of this parameter to increase the maximum reception time.

#4B ISDN (ISDN settings)

ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW01

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used		
1	Not used		
2	Not used		
3	Not used		
4	Progress Indicator for outgoing	Add	Don't Add
	Speech calls		
5	Progress Indicator for outgoing	Add	Don't Add
	3.1kHz-audio calls		
6	Not used		
7	Not used		

[Bit 4]

For outgoing G3 calls made with Bearer Capability "Speech", the Progress Indicator information element in the SETUP message can be chosen as "Add" or "Don't Add". The "progress description" included in the Progress Indicator information element takes on the same value as that set in #4B ISDN BASIC Numeric Parameter No.19.

In an outgoing G3 call, when an switching equipment exists which cannot receive unless a Progress Indicator information element which includes an appropriate "progress description" is added to the SETUP message, please set this bit to "1".

[Bit 5]

For outgoing G3 calls made with Bearer Capability "3.1kHz audio", the Progress Indicator information element in the SETUP message can be chosen as "Add" or "Don't Add." The "progress description" included in the Progress Indicator information element takes on the same value as that set in #4B ISDN BASIC Numeric Parameter No.18.

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used		
1	Send RELCOMP message when incoming call is rejected	Yes	No
2	G4/G3 automatic fallback	No	Yes
3	Speech fallback	No	Yes
4	Not used		
5	Not used		
6	Not used		
7	Not used		

[Bit1]

When the incoming call is impossible because transmission is in progress, sending of the RELCOMP message can be set to either "Yes" or "No."

[Bit2]

For outgoing G4 calls, automatic fallback from G4 to G3 can be set to either "Yes" or "No". In an outgoing G4 call where this bit is set to "0," if the network gives notification of a "cause number" which corresponds to an error code set in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback, an outgoing G3 call will be made after the machine makes one open call.

[Bit3]

For outgoing G3 calls, automatic fallback from "3.1kHz audio" to "Speech" can be set to either "Yes" or "No". In this machine, with a regular outgoing G3 call, the Bearer Capability information element in the SETUP message is set to "3.1kHz audio". In an outgoing G3 call where this bit is set to "0," if the network gives notification of a "cause number" which corresponds to an error code set in #4B ISDN BASIC Speech Fallback after the machine makes one open call, the Bearer Capability information element in the SETUP message is set to "Speech," and an outgoing G3 call is made.

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used		
1	Not used		
2	Outgoing G4 call HLC	Don't Add	Add
3	Action for incoming G4 when no	Incompatible	G4 reception
	G4HLC	destination	
4	Outgoing G4 call LLC	Don't Add	Add
5	Outgoing G3 call LLC	Don't Add	Add
6	Fallback table reference for	Yes	No
	enforced fallback		
7	Not used		

[Bit2]

For outgoing G4 calls, the High Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message can be set to "Add" or "Don't Add." In an outgoing G4 call, if the High Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message is added when an Switching equipment exists which cannot receive, please set this bit to "1."

[Bit3]

For incoming G4 calls, when the High Layer Compatibility information element is not added to the SETUP message (Bearer Capability information element "Unrestricted digital" in the SETUP message), the choice can be made to either not receive as "incompatible destination", or to "G4 reception".

[Bit4]

For outgoing G4 calls, the Low Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message can be set to "Add" or "Don't Add." In an outgoing G4 call, if the Low Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message is added when an Switching equipment exists which cannot receive, please set this bit to "1."

[Bit5]

For outgoing G3 calls, the Low Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message can be set to "Add" or "Don't Add." In an outgoing G3 call, if the Low Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message is not added when an Switching equipment exists which cannot receive, please set this bit to "0."

[Bit6]

Normally, even with the one condition for operation of enforced G4/G3 fallback, "normal D-channel disconnection," even when a D-channel error occurs with this switch, the choice can be made to enforce or not enforce G4/G3 fallback by selecting "Yes" or "No". If this bit is set to "1," in an outgoing G4 call, even if the network notifies of a "cause number" corresponding to an error code set in #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback, the G4/G3 fallback function is available. However, when #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW08 bit4 is "0," this function becomes invalid.

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Sending Complete information	Add	Don't Add
	element		
1	Not used		
2	Not used		
3	Not used		
4	Not used		
5	Not used		
6	Low Layer Compatibility	Don't Add	Add
7	High Layer Compatibility	Don't Add	Add

[Bit0]

For outgoing calls, the Sending Complete information element in the SETUP message can be set to "Add" or "Don't Add." In an outgoing call, if the Sending Complete information element in the SETUP message is not added when an Switching equipment exists which cannot receive, please set this bit to "1." Additionally, only in the case of "ITALY", this bit's default value is "1."

[Bit6]

For all outgoing calls, the Low Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message can be set to "Add" or "Don't Add." #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW03 bit4 and bit5 settings will be valid only when this bit is set to "0."

[Bit7]

For all outgoing calls, the High Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message can be set to "Add" or "Don't Add." #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW03 bit2 and #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW08 bit2 settings will be valid only when this bit is set to "0."

ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW07

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used		
1	Not used		
2	Not used		
3	Not used		
4	Keep D-channel message log	Don't Save	Save
5	Not used		
6	Not used		
7	Not used		

[Bit4]

It is possible to choose to "Save" or "Don't Save" D-channel message logs as D-channel protocol dumps.

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used		
1	Not used		
2	Outgoing G3 call HLC	Don't Add	Add
3	Not used		
4	G4/G3 enforced fallback	Yes	No
5	Calling Party Number coding	National Numbering	Unknown (TON/NPI)
	change	Plan/ISDN	
6	Called Party Number coding	National Numbering	Unknown (TON/NPI)
	change	Plan/ISDN	
7	Connected Number coding	National Numbering	Unknown (TON/NPI)
	change	Plan/ISDN	

[[Bit2]

For outgoing G3 calls, the High Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message can be set to "Add" or "Don't Add." In an outgoing G3 call, if the High Layer Compatibility information element in the SETUP message is not added when an Switching equipment exists which cannot receive, please set this bit to "0."

[Bit4]

For outgoing G4 calls, if B-channel communication is not completed normally after D-channel connection, it is possible to choose to fallback to G3 and call again or not to do so by selecting "Yes" or "No."

[Bit5]

It is possible to choose either "Unknown" or "National Numbering Plan/ISDN" for the coding of the "Type of Number (TON)" in the Calling Party Number information element and that of the "Numbering Plan Identification (NPI)," both of which are included in the SETUP message.

[Bit6]

It is possible to choose either "Unknown" or "National Numbering Plan/ISDN" for the coding of the "Type of Number (TON)" in the Called Party Number information element and that of the "Numbering Plan Identification (NPI)," both of which are included in the SETUP message.

[Bit7]

It is possible to choose either "Unknown" or "National Numbering Plan/ISDN" for the coding of the "Type of Number (TON)" in the Connected Number information element and that of the "Numbering Plan Identification (NPI)," both of which are included in the CONN message.

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used		
1	Not used		
2	Bearer Capability of		
	ON-HOOK call	Speech	3.1kHz audio
3	Not used		
4	Not used		
5	Not used		
6	Operations performed after	Don't respond	Respond
	global number incoming call		
7	Not used		

[Bit2]

For on-hook outgoing calls, it is possible to choose either "3.1kHz audio" or "Speech" for the Bearer Capability information element included in the SETUP message.

[Bit6]

When the SYSTEM SETTINGS "CHECK RX ID" is "ON," "Respond" or "Don't respond" can be selected with regard to the global number incoming call (no Called Party Number in SETUP message). The main function is only available when the SYSTEM SETTINGS "CHECK RX ID" is "ON."

ISDN BASIC Numeric parameter

No.	Function	Selecting range	Default setting
16	Fallback Wait Time	0-255 (×100msec.)	0 (0msec.)
18	Value of 3.1kHz-audio call-time progress description	0-127	3
19	Value of speech call-time progress description	0-127	0

[No.16]

In the case of an outgoing G4 call to G3, or an outgoing G3 Bearer Capability "3.1kHz audio" call which falls back to Bearer Capability "Speech," it is possible to set the wait time. Specifically, wait time is the interval from when the RELCOMP message is received from the network to when the machine sends the SETUP message. In reality, the time when the switch is set + the interval of approx. 100msec.~200msec. when the machine performs internal processing is wait time.

[No.18]

The "progress description" of the Progress Indicator information element which is added to the SETUP message can be designated for 3.1kHz audio outgoing calls.

The only defined values for progress description are 1-5 and 8.

Progress description:

No.1 Calling is not end-to-end ISDN; further call progress information may be available in-band

No.2 Destination address is non ISDN

No.3 Origination address is non ISDN

No.4 Call has returned to the ISDN

No.5 Interworking has occurred and has resulted in a telecommunication service change

No.8 In-band information or an appropriate pattern is now available

[No.19]

The "progress description" of the Progress Indicator information element which is added to the SETUP message can be designated for outgoing speech calls.

The only defined values for progress description are 1-5 and 8.

Progress descripion: As previously mentioned

This page intentionally left blank

ISDN BASIC Redial Code

No.	Function	Selecting range	Default setting
01-128	Redial	1001-1131	See page 3-80~3-83

ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback

No.	Function	Selecting range	Default setting
01-128	G4/G3 fallback	1001-1131	See page 3-83~3-85

ISDN BASIC Speech Fallback

No.	Function	Selecting range	Default setting
01-128	Speech fallback	1001-1131	See page 3-86~3-88

[Redial]

If a D-channel protocol error occurs with an outgoing call, the 4-digit error code displayed on the LCD of the machine's this switch or on the report can be registered so that, from the next outgoing call onwards, if the same error occurs, the machine will redial.

[G4/G3 Fallback]

If a D-channel protocol error occurs with an outgoing G4 call, the 4-digit error code displayed on the LCD of the machine's switch or on the report can be registered so that, from the next outgoing call onwards, if the same error occurs, the machine will make an outgoing G3 call after making one public call.

[Speech Fallback]

If a D-channel protocol error occurs with an outgoing G3 call with Bearer Capability "3.1kHz audio," the 4-digit error code displayed on the LCD of the machine's switch or on the report can be registered so that, from the next outgoing call onwards, if the same error occurs, the machine will make an outgoing G3 call with Bearer Capability "speech" after making one public call.



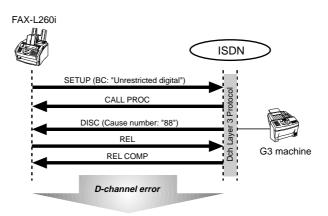
The error codes registered in #4B ISDN BASIC "Redial Code," "G4/G3 Fallback," and "Speech Fallback" can contain a maximum of 128 characters each.



Please do not clear or otherwise change the value registered in #4B ISDN BASIC "Redial Code," "G4/G3 Fallback," and "Speech Fallback." It is feared that trouble with communication will occur.

Example) G4/G3 Fallback function and operation procedure

- In the case where the FAX-L260i makes on outgoing G4 call to a G3 machine
- a) After the FAX-L260i sends the SETUP message which includes the Bearer Capability information element "unrestricted digital." notification of a DISC message containing Cause number "88" is made from the network, and a D-channel connection error occurs. Cause number "88" means "Incompatible Destination." and the FAX-L260i displays the service error code "##1088." The "cause number" is set to the clearing message first notified by the network (DISC message, REL message, or RELCOMP message).



Display the service error code "##1088"

Figure 3-18 G4 -> G3 Fallback Procedure (1)

b) Next, the 4 digits "1088" of the service error code "##1088" are registered in service data #4B ISDN BASIC G4/G3 Fallback, and another outgoing call is made to the G4. In this situation, with the first outgoing call, a) D-channel cannot be connected in the same way, but after receiving the RELCOMP message from the network, the Bearer Capability information element included in the SETUP message is changed from "unrestricted digital" to "3.1kHz audio" and the SETUP message is sent again.

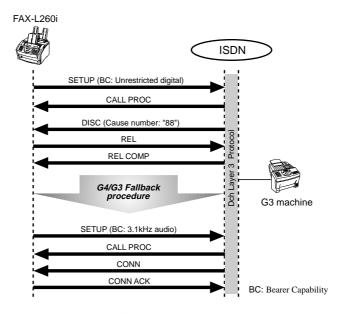


Figure 3-19 G4 -> G3 Fallback Procedure (2)

ISDN G4 Bitswitch SW01

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Not used		
1	Not used		
2	Not used		
3	Not used		
4	Not used		
5	Not used		
6	G4 B-channel Log Mode	All Communications	Only Error
			Communications
7	G4 B-channel communication log	Prohibited	permitted

[Bit6]

It is possible to choose whether the G4 B-channel communications log will gather "Only Error Communications" or "All Communications."

[Bit7]

It is possible to choose whether the G4 B-channel communications logging and output will be "Permitted" or "Prohibited."

ISDN G3 Bitswitch SW01

Bit	Function	1	0
0	Enforced G3 calling	Yes	No
1	Not used		
2	Not used		
3	Not used		
4	Not used		
5	Not used		
6	Not used		
7	Not used		

[Bit0]

When the main bit is "0," the outgoing call is made with the designated mode, but when the main bit is "1," it is made with G3 mode as default. For example, even in cases where the outgoing call is made with one-touch dial and coded dial designated by TX mode "G4," the call will be made with G3 mode.

ISDN G3 Numeric parameter

No.	Function	Selecting range	Default settings
01	Length of outgoing DTMF signal	10-9999	90 (90msec.)
02	Length of minimum pause for	10-9999	90 (90msec.)
	outgoing DTMF signal		

[No.01]

It is possible vary the transmission time of the DTMF signal transmission.

[No.02]

It is possible to vary the minimum pause time of the DTMF signal transmission.



This page intentionally left blank

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
#1 SSSW SW01 SW02 SW03 SW04 SW05 SW06 SW07 SW08 SW09 SW10 SW11 SW12 SW13	00010000	00010000	00010000	00010000
	00000001	00000001	00000001	00000001
	00000000	00000000	00000000	00000000
	00000000	00000000	00000000	00000000
	000000	000000	000000	000000
SW14 SW15 SW16 SW17 SW18 SW19 SW20 SW21 SW22 SW23 SW24 SW25 SW25 SW26 SW27 SW28 SW29 SW30	00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 010010	00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 010010	00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 010010	0000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 01001000 01000000 00000000
#2 MENU 05: 06: 07:	OFF	OFF	OFF	OFF
	DIAL	DIAL	DIAL	DIAL
	10	10	10	10
#3 MUMERIC Param. 02: 03: 04: 09: 10: 11: 12: 13:	10	8	10	10
	15	15	15	15
	12	6	12	12
	6	6	6	6
	5500	6000	5500	4000
	3500	3500	3500	3500
	5800	5800	5800	5800
	1300	1300	1300	1300

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
#4B ISDN ISDN BASIC Bitswitch				
SW01 SW02 SW03 SW06 SW07 SW08 SW13	00100000 01100011 01100000 00000010 00001100 00011100 00001000	00100000 01100011 01100000 00000010 00001100 00010100	00100000 01100011 11100000 00000011 00001100 00011100 00001000	00100000 01100011 01100000 00000011 00001100 00011100 00001000
NUMERIC Param. 16: 18: 19:	0 3 0	0 3 0	0 3 0	20 3 0
Redial Code 01: 02: 03: 04: 05: 06: 07: 08: 09: 10: 11: 12: 13: 14: 15: 16: 17: 18: 19: 20: 21: 22: 23: 24: 25:	1017 1018 1019 1027 1031 1034 1041 1042 1044 1049 1127 1131 1016 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1017 1018 1019 1027 1031 1034 1041 1042 1044 1049 1127 1131 1016 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1017 1018 1019 1027 1031 1034 1041 1042 1044 1049 1127 1131 1016 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1017 1018 1019 1027 1031 1034 1041 1042 1044 1049 1127 1131 1016 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
26:	0	0	0	0
27:	0	0	0	0
28:	0	0	0	0
29:	0	0	0	0
30:	0	0	0	0
31:	0	0	0	0
32:	0	0	0	0
33:	0	0	0	0
34:	0	0	0	0
35:	0	0	0	0
36:	0	0	0	0
37:	0	0	0	0
38:	0	0	0	0
39:	0	0	0	0
40:	0	0	0	0
41:	0	0	0	0
42:	0	0	0	0
43:	0	0	0	0
44:	0	0	0	0
45:	0	0	0	0
46:	0	0	0	0
47:	0	0	0	0
48:	0	0	0	0
49:	0	0	0	0
50:	0	0	0	0
51:	0	0	0	0
52:	0	0	0	0
53:	0	0	0	0
54:	0	0	0	0
55:	0	0	0	0
56:	0	0	0	0
57:	0	0	0	0
58:	0	0	0	0
59:	0	0	0	0
60:	0	0	0	0
61:	0	0 0	0	0 0
62:	0		0	0
63:	0	0	0	0
64:	0	0	0	0
65:	0	0	0	0
66:	0	0	0	0
67:	0	0	0	0
68:	0	0	0	0
69:	0	0	0	0
70:	0	0	0	0
71:	0	0	0	0
72:	0	0	0	0

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
73:	0	0	0	0
74:	0	0	0	0
75:	0	0	0	0
76:	0	0	0	0
77:	0	0	0	0
78:	0	0	0	0
79:	0	0	0	0
80:	0	0	0	0
81:	0	0	0	0
82:	0	0	0	0
83:	0	0	0	0
84:	0	0	0	0
85:	0	0	0	0
86:	0	0	0	0
87:	0	0	0	0
88:	0	0	0	0
89:	0	0	0	0
90:	0	0	0	0
91: 92:	0	0 0	0	0 0
92. 93:	0	0	0	0
94:	0	0	0	0
95:	0	0	0	0
96:	o o	0	0	0
97:	ő	0	0	Ö
98:	Ö	0	Ö	Ö
99:	Ö	0	0	0
100:	0	0	0	0
101:	0	0	0	0
102:	0	0	0	0
103:	0	0	0	0
104:	0	0	0	0
105:	0	0	0	0
106:	0	0	0	0
107:	0	0	0	0
108:	0	0	0	0
109:	0	0	0	0
110:	0	0	0	0
111:	0	0	0	0
112:	0	0	0	0
113: 114:	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0
115:	0	0	0	0
116: 117:	0	0 0	0	0 0
117.	0	0	0	0
119:	0	0	0	0
113.	0	U	0	l U

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
120: 121: 122: 123: 124: 125: 126: 127: 128:	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
G4/G3 Fallback 01: 02: 03: 04: 05: 06: 07: 08: 09: 10: 11: 12: 13: 14: 15: 16: 17: 18: 19: 20: 21: 22: 23: 24: 25: 26: 27: 28: 29: 30: 31:	1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 0 0 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031	1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 0 0 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031	1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 0 0 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031	1001 1002 1003 1004 1005 1006 1007 1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013 1014 1015 0 0 1018 1019 1020 1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031
32: 33: 34: 35:	1032 1033 0 1035	1032 1033 0 1035	1032 1033 0 1035	1032 1033 0 1035

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
36:	1036	1036	1036	1036
37:	1037	1037	1037	1037
38:	1038	1038	1038	1038
39:	1039	1039	1039	1039
40:	1040	1040	1040	1040
41:	1041	1041	1041	1041
42:	0	0	0	1042
43:	1043	1043	1043	1043
44:	1044	1044	1044	1044
45:	1045	1045	1045	1045
46:	1046	1046	1046	1046
47:	1047	1047	1047	1047
48:	1048	1048	1048	1048
49:	1049	1049	1049	1049
50:	1050	1050	1050	1050
51:	1051	1051	1051	1051
52:	1052	1052	1052	1052
53:	1053	1053	1053	1053
54:	1054	1054	1054	1054
55:	1055	1055	1055	1055
56:	1056	1056	1056	1056
57:	1057	1057	1057	1057
58:	1058	1058	1058	1058
59:	1059	1059	1059	1059
60:	1060	1060	1060	1060
61:	1061	1061	1061	1061
62:	1062	1062	1062	1062
63:	1063	1063	1063	1063
64:	1064	1064	1064	1064
65:	1065	1065	1065	1065
66:	1066	1066	1066	1066
67:	1067	1067	1067	1067
68:	1068	1068	1068	1068
69:	1069	1069	1069	1069
70:	1070	1070	1070	1070
71:	1071	1071	1071	1071
72:	1072	1072	1072	1072
73:	1073	1073	1073	1073
74:	1074	1074	1074	1074
75:	1075	1075	1075	1075
76:	1076	1076	1076	1076
77:	1077	1077	1077	1077
78:	1078	1078	1078	1078
79:	1079	1079	1079	1079 1080
80: 81:	1080	1080	1080	
	1081	1081	1081	1081
82:	1082	1082	1082	1082

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
83:	1083	1083	1083	1083
84:	1084	1084	1084	1084
85:	1085	1085	1085	1085
86:	1086	1086	1086	1086
87:	1087	1087	1087	1087
88:	1088	1088	1088	1088
89:	1089	1089	1089	1089
90:	1090	1090	1090	1090
91:	1091	1091	1091	1091
92:	1092	1092	1092	1092
93:	1093	1093	1093	1093
94:	1094	1094	1094	1094
95:	1095	1095	1095	1095
96:	1096	1096	1096	1096
97:	1097	1097	1097	1097
98:	1098	1098	1098	1098
99:	1099	1099	1099	1099
100:	1100	1100	1100	1100
101:	1101	1101	1101	1101
102:	1102	1102	1102	1102
103:	1103	1103	1103	1103
104:	1104	1104	1104	1104
105:	1105	1105	1105	1105
106:	1106	1106	1106	1106
107:	1107	1107	1107	1107
108:	1108	1108	1108	1108
109:	1109	1109	1109	1109
110:	1110	1110	1110	1110
111:	1111	1111	1111	1111
112:	1112	1112	1112	1112
113:	1113	1113	1113	1113
114:	1114	1114	1114	1114
115:	1115	1115	1115	1115
116:	1116	1116	1116	1116
117:	1117	1117	1117	1117
118:	1118	1118	1118	1118
119:	1119	1119	1119	1119
120:	1120	1120	1120	1120
121:	1121	1121	1121	1121
122:	1122	1122	1122	1122
123:	1123	1123	1123	1123
124:	1124	1124	1124	1124
125:	1125	1125	1125	1125
126:	1126	1126	1126	1126
127:	1127	1127	1127	1127
128:	1131	1131	1131	1131

Speech Fallback 01:	TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
01: 1001 1001 1001 1001 02: 1002 1002 1002 1002 03: 1003 1003 1003 1003 04: 1004 1004 1004 1004 05: 1005 1005 1005 1005 06: 1006 1006 1006 1006 07: 1007 1007 1007 1007 08: 1008 1008 1008 1008 09: 1009 1009 1009 1009 10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011					
02: 1002 1002 1002 1002 03: 1003 1003 1003 1003 04: 1004 1004 1004 1004 05: 1005 1005 1005 1005 06: 1006 1006 1006 1006 07: 1007 1007 1007 1007 08: 1008 1008 1008 1008 09: 1009 1009 1009 1009 10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 1011 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 1011 1011 12: 1012 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 1013 1013 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014	Fallback				
03: 1003 1003 1003 1003 04: 1004 1004 1004 1004 05: 1005 1005 1005 1005 06: 1006 1006 1006 1006 07: 1007 1007 1007 1007 08: 1008 1008 1008 1008 09: 1009 1009 1009 1009 10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 12: 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 0 17: 0<	01:	1001	1001	1001	1001
04: 1004 1004 1004 1004 1004 1004 1004 05: 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1005 1006 1006 1006 1006 1006 1006 1006 1006 1006 1006 1006 1006 1006 1007 1009 1009 1009 1009 1009 1010 1011 1011 1011 1014 1014 1014 1	02:	1002	1002	1002	1002
05: 1005 1005 1005 1005 06: 1006 1006 1006 1006 07: 1007 1007 1007 1007 08: 1008 1008 1008 1008 09: 1009 1009 1009 1009 10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 11: 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 1018 1019 1019 101	03:	1003	1003	1003	1003
06: 1006 1006 1006 1006 07: 1007 1007 1007 1007 08: 1008 1008 1008 1008 09: 1009 1009 1009 1009 10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 11: 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019	04:	1004	1004	1004	1004
07: 1007 1007 1007 1007 08: 1008 1008 1008 1008 09: 1009 1009 1009 1009 10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 1011 12: 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021	05:	1005	1005	1005	1005
08: 1008 1008 1008 1008 09: 1009 1009 1009 1009 10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 11: 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019<	06:	1006	1006	1006	1006
09: 1009 1009 1009 1009 10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 12: 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24:	07:	1007	1007	1007	1007
10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 12: 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25:	08:		1008	1008	1008
10: 1010 1010 1010 1010 11: 1011 1011 1011 1011 12: 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25:	09:	1009	1009	1009	1009
12: 1012 1012 1012 1012 13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 <td< td=""><td>10:</td><td>1010</td><td>1010</td><td>1010</td><td></td></td<>	10:	1010	1010	1010	
13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 <td< td=""><td>11:</td><td>1011</td><td>1011</td><td>1011</td><td>1011</td></td<>	11:	1011	1011	1011	1011
13: 1013 1013 1013 1013 14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 <td< td=""><td>12:</td><td>1012</td><td>1012</td><td>1012</td><td>1012</td></td<>	12:	1012	1012	1012	1012
14: 1014 1014 1014 1014 15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 10					
15: 1015 1015 1015 1015 16: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 <td< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></td<>					
16: 0 0 0 0 17: 0 0 0 0 18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 <td< td=""><td>15:</td><td>1015</td><td>1015</td><td></td><td></td></td<>	15:	1015	1015		
18: 1018 1018 1018 1018 19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>					
19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0					
19: 1019 1019 1019 1019 20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0		1018	1018	1018	1018
20: 1020 1020 1020 1020 21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035					
21: 1021 1021 1021 1021 22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036					
22: 1022 1022 1022 1022 23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037					
23: 1023 1023 1023 1023 24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 1038	22:				
24: 1024 1024 1024 1024 25: 1025 1025 1025 1025 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039					
25: 1025 1026 1026 1026 26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1041					
26: 1026 1026 1026 1026 27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42:	25:				
27: 1027 1027 1027 1027 28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042					
28: 1028 1028 1028 1028 29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044					
29: 1029 1029 1029 1029 30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044					
30: 1030 1030 1030 1030 31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1044 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044				1029	
31: 1031 1031 1031 1031 32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044					
32: 1032 1032 1032 1032 33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044		1031			
33: 1033 1033 1033 1033 34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044	32:	1032	1032		1032
34: 0 0 0 0 35: 1035 1035 1035 36: 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044		1033	1033	1033	1033
36: 1036 1036 1036 1036 37: 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044	34:		0		0
37: 1037 1037 1037 38: 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044	35:	1035	1035	1035	1035
38: 1038 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044	36:	1036	1036	1036	1036
38: 1038 1038 1038 1038 39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044	37:				1037
39: 1039 1039 1039 1039 40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044	38:			1038	1038
40: 1040 1040 1040 1040 41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044	39:			1039	
41: 1041 1041 1041 1041 42: 0 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044					
42: 0 0 1042 43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044 1044					
43: 1043 1043 1043 1043 44: 1044 1044 1044		0	0		
44: 1044 1044 1044 1044					
	45:				

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
46:	1046	1046	1046	1046
47:	1047	1047	1047	1047
48:	1048	1048	1048	1048
49:	1049	1049	1049	1049
50:	1050	1050	1050	1050
51:	1051	1051	1051	1051
52:	1052	1052	1052	1052
53:	1053	1053	1053	1053
54:	1054	1054	1054	1054
55:	1055	1055	1055	1055
56:	1056	1056	1056	1056
57:	1057	1057	1057	1057
58:	1058	1058	1058	1058
59:	1059	1059	1059	1059
60:	1060	1060	1060	1060
61:	1061	1061	1061	1061
62:	1062	1062	1062	1062
63:	1063	1063	1063	1063
64:	1064	1064	1064	1064
65:	1065	1065	1065	1065
66:	1066	1066	1066	1066
67:	1067	1067	1067	1067
68:	1068	1068	1068	1068
69:	1069	1069	1069	1069
70:	1070	1070	1070	1070
71:	1071	1071	1071	1071
72:	1072	1072	1072	1072
73:	1073	1073	1073	1073
74:	1074	1074	1074	1074
75:	1075	1075	1075	1075
76:	1076	1076	1076	1076
77:	1077	1077	1077	1077
78:	1078	1078	1078	1078
79:	1079	1079	1079	1079
80:	1080	1080	1080	1080
81:	1081	1081	1081	1081
82:	1082	1082	1082	1082
83:	1083	1083	1083	1083
84:	1084	1084	1084	1084
85:	1085	1085	1085	1085
86:	1086	1086	1086	1086
87:	1087	1087	1087	1087
88:	1088	1088	1088	1088
89:	1089	1089	1089	1089
90:	1090	1090	1090	1090
91:	1091	1091	1091	1091
92:	1092	1092	1092	1092

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
93:	1093	1093	1093	1093
94:	1094	1094	1094	1094
95:	1095	1095	1095	1095
96:	1096	1096	1096	1096
97:	1097	1097	1097	1097
98:	1098	1098	1098	1098
99:	1099	1099	1099	1099
100:	1100	1100	1100	1100
101:	1101	1101	1101	1101
102:	1102	1102	1102	1102
103:	1103	1103	1103	1103
104:	1104	1104	1104	1104
105:	1105	1105	1105	1105
106:	1106	1106	1106	1106
107:	1107	1107	1107	1107
108:	1108	1108	1108	1108
109:	1109	1109	1109	1109
110:	1110	1110	1110	1110
111:	1111	1111	1111	1111
112:	1112	1112	1112	1112
113:	1113	1113	1113	1113
114:	1114	1114	1114	1114
115:	1115	1115	1115	1115
116:	1116	1116	1116	1116
117:	1117	1117	1117	1117
118:	1118	1118	1118	1118
119:	1119	1119	1119	1119
120:	1120	1120	1120	1120
121:	1121	1121	1121	1121
122:	1122	1122	1122	1122
123:	1123	1123	1123	1123
124:	1124	1124	1124	1124
125:	1125	1125	1125	1125
126:	1126	1126	1126	1126
127:	1127	1127	1127	1127
128:	1131	1131	1131	1131
	l	I		I

TYPE	EUROPE	GERMAN	ITALY	FRANCE
ISDN G4 Bitswitch SW01	10000100	10000100	10000100	10000100
ISDN G3 Bitswitch SW01	00000000	00000000	00000000	00000000
ISDN G3 NUMERIC Param. 01: 02:	90 90	90 90	90 90	90 90

6. TEST FUNCTIONS

6.1 Service Test Functions

The fax functions for testing individual operations, such as below.

See *Page 3-36* for details of entering the test mode. To leave the test mode, press the *FUNCTION* button, and then > button.

6.1.1 Test mode overview

Test mode can be executed by following the menu items from the display.

a) DRAM tests

Writes data to DRAM image storage areas and reads that data to check operations.

b) Print test

Prints ten different patterns within the print area.

c) Modem tests

These tests comprise the frequency test ,the G3 signal transmission test, and DTMF signals transmission test.

d) Faculty tests

These test check the operation of operation panel and sensor functions.

6.1.2 Test mode flowchart

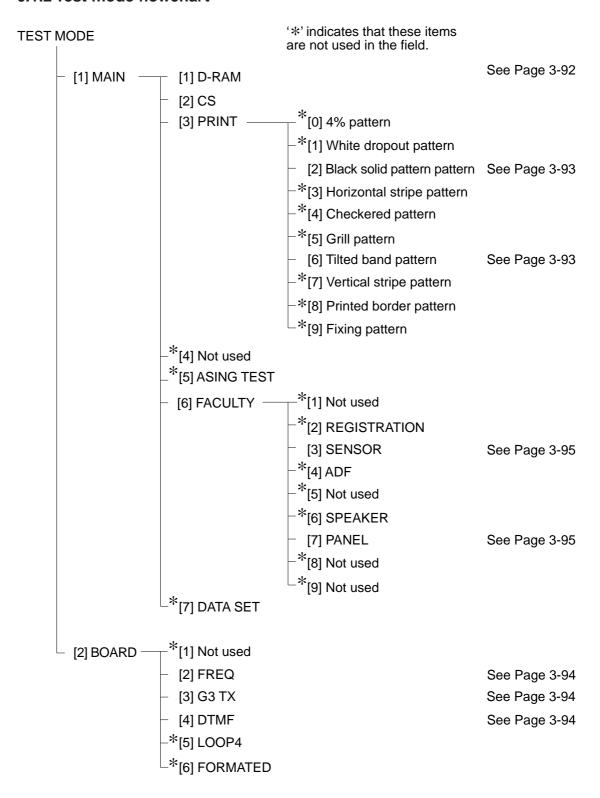


Figure 3-20 Test Mode

6.1.3 D-RAM tests

Pressing the 1 button from the main test mode menu selects the D-RAM tests. D-RAM Test 1 writes data to the entire D-RAM region and reads it out to check that operations are correct. D-RAM Test 2 just reads data at high speed.

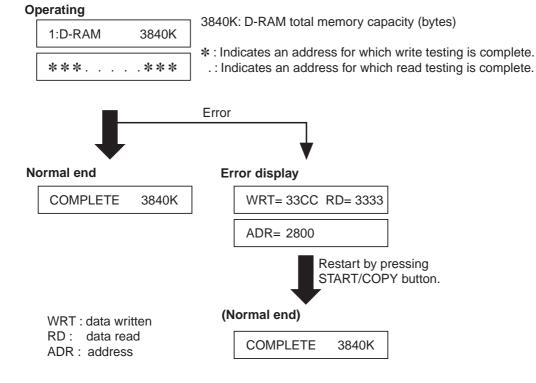


Figure 3-21 D-RAM Test

6.1.4 Print

The Print Test menu is selected by pressing the 3 key from the main test mode menu. In this test, various print patterns are output from the printer. As service print patterns, press numeric button 2 from the Print Test menu to select "3-2: Black" or press numeric button 6 to select "3-6: Endurance". Do not use the other patterns. They are for development and factory use.

Check the following for the print pattern.



Check for image shrinking, stretching, soiling, and black stripes.

"3-6: Endurance"

Check for white stripes and unevenness.
"3-2: Black"

Figure 3-22 Print Pattern Check



After completion of the print test, if the printing was normal, copy a document. If there is any defect in the copied image, there is a defect in the scan section.

6.1.5 Modem tests

These tests test modem transmission. The modem tests check whether signals are sent correctly from the modem by comparing the sound of the signals from the speaker with the sounds from a normal modem. End this test by pressing the *STOP* button.

Modem test type	Overview
Frequency test	The modem sends tone signals from the ISDN jack and the speaker.
G3 signal transmission test	The modem sends G3 signals from the modular jack and the speaker.
DTMF signal transmission tests	The modem sends DTMF signals from the ISDN jack and the speaker.

a) Frequency test

The frequency test menu is selected by pressing numeric button 2 from the board test menu. Signals of the frequencies below are sent from the modern using the modular jack and the speaker. The frequency can be changed with the numeric buttons.

Numeric button	Frequency
1	462 Hz
2	1100 Hz
3	1300 Hz
4	1500 Hz
5	1650 Hz
6	1850 Hz
7	2100 Hz

b) G3 signal transmission test

The G3 signal transmission test menu is selected by pressing numeric button 3 from the board test menu. The G3 signals below are sent from the modem using the modular jack and the speaker. The frequency can be changed with the numeric buttons.

Numeric button	Frequency
0	300 bps
1	2400 bps
2	4800 bps
3	7200 bps
4	9600 bps
5	TC7200 bps
6	TC9600 bps
7	12000 bps
8	14400 bps



The transmission level can be changed with the *FUNCTION* button then < and > button.

c) DTMF signal transmission test

The DTMF signal transmission test is selected by pressing the 4 button from the board test menu. This test checks whether the DTMF signals (0-9, *, #) is correctly being sent across the ISDN line.

6.1.6 Faculty tests

The faculty tests are selected by pressing numeric button 6 from the main test mode menu. These tests check the following faculties of this fax.

Test type	Overview	
Sensor tests	Test whether the sensors are operating correctly.	
Operation panel test	Tests whether the button switches on the control panel are operating	
	correctly.	

a) Sensor tests

The sensor test is selected by pressing numeric button 3 from the faculty test menu. This test checks the status of each sensor of this fax in item 1 on the display.

Sensors that use actuators and microswitches can be checked by moving the actuator or microswitch.

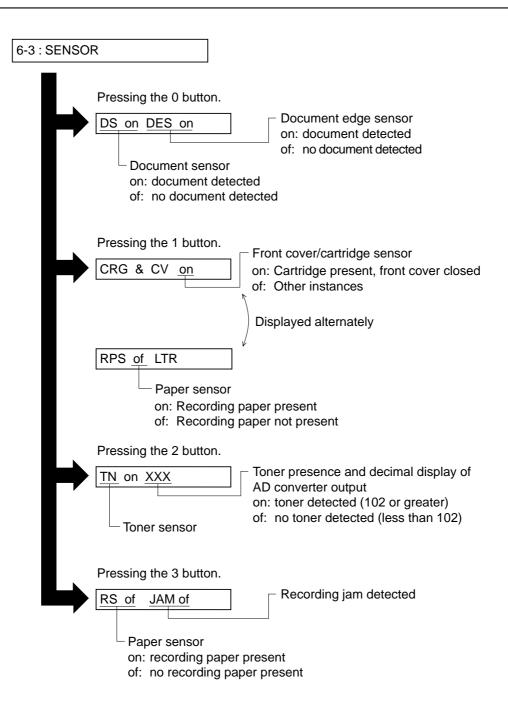


Figure 3-23 Sensor Tests

b) Operation panel tests

The operation panel test is selected by pressing numeric button 7 from the faculty test menu. This test checks that the display, LED lamps, and buttons on the control panel are operating correctly.

b-1) Display test

Pressing the *START/COPY* button from the control panel menu, "H" is displayed 16 characters by 1 line on the display. The next time the *START/COPY* button is pressed, all the LCD dots on the display are displayed. Check for any LCD dots in the display that are not displayed.

b-2) LED lamp test

The LED lamp test is selected by pressing the *START/COPY* button after the display test. When the *START/COPY* button is pressed, ALARM lamp on the control panel light. Check for any LED that does not light during the test.

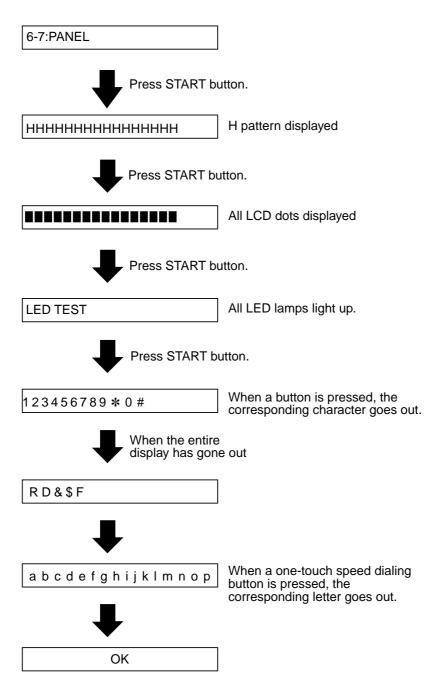
b-3) Operation button test

The Operation button test is selected by pressing the *START/COPY* button after the LED lamp test. In this test, you press the button corresponding to the displayed character to put it out. The table giving the correspondence between the characters and the buttons is below.

Character	Operation button	Character	Operation button
1-#	Numeric buttons	\$	Resolution button
		&	ON-HOOK button
R	Redial button	F	Function button
D	Coded dial button		

When all the characters displayed have gone out, the system next starts the one-touch speed dialing button test. The letters a-f are displayed on the display, corresponding to one-touch speed dialing buttons 01-16. Each letter displayed on the display goes out when its corresponding one-touch speed dialing button is pressed.

In this test, check for operation buttons whose corresponding character or letter does not go out when the button is pressed.



Press the STOP button to end the test.

Figure 3-24 Operation Panel

7. SERVICE REPORT

7.1 Report Output Function

7.1.1 User report output functions

The fax can output user reports manually, and some reports can be output automatically using the to user data settings.

a) Manual output of reports

Report type	Operations
Activity Report	After pressing the FUNCTION button, press the RE PORT button.
User's Data List	After pressing the FUNCTION button, use the <or> button to select "USER SETTING". After pressing the START/COPY button, press the REPORT button.</or>
Speed Dialing Lists One-touch dial list Coded speed dial list Group dial list	Press the FUNCTION button, then use the <or> button to select "TEL REGISTRATION". After pressing the START/COPY button, press the REPORT button.</or>
Document Memory List	After pressing the FUNCTION button, press the MEMORY REF button and use the <or> button to select "DOC MEMORY LIST". Then press the START/COPY button.</or>

b) Reports which can be output automatically using user data settings

Each report written below can be automatically output by specifying "REPORT SETTING" in user data.

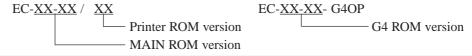
Transmission report Reception report

ROM Version display



The ROM version is printed on the top left hand side of the User's data list. Please refer to this when troubleshooting.

example:



c) Reports output automatically

Memory clear list

The fax automatically outputs a memory clear list when the power is turned on after a power cut.

6/01 19	9 SAT 10:21 FA	X +81 3 3758 2111 Ca	anon Inc.		<u> </u>
		*********	******	*****	
		*** MEMORY C	LEAR REPOR	T ***	
		*********	*******	*****	
		MEMORY F	ILES DELET	ED	
TX/RX N	MODE	CONNECTION TEL/II	PGS.	SET TIME	ST. TIME
0003	TRANSMIT	384740	2	16/01 10:17	
0004	DELAYED TX	[01]Canon	1	16/01 10:21	00:00
5002	MEMORY RX	384741	1	16/01 10:19	

Figure 3-25 Memory Clear List

TX/RX NO : Indicates four digits of the transaction number

MODE : Indicates, TRANSMISSION, or MEMORY RX, etc,.

CONNECTION TEL/ID : Number sent from the other party or number dialled

PGS : Number of pages stored in memory
SET TIME : Time when data was stored in memory

START TIME : Planned transmission start time (24-hour display)

7.1.2 Service report output functions

The fax outputs current service data settings, and past communications history reports.

a) List of service reports

The fax outputs the service reports shown below.

Report type	Operations
1. System data list	In the service mode, select the "#10 REPORT" and the
2. ISDN data list	desired numeric button 0 to 5.
3. System dump list	Press "1" to output the system data list.
4. Dch dump list	Press "2" to output the ISDN data list.
5. Bch dump list	Press "3" to output the system dump list.
	Press "4" to output the Dch dump list.
	Press "5" to output the Bch dump list.
	Press "0" to output the system data list,
	ISDN data list and system data list.
Service activity report (with service error code and dump list)	If you set bits 0 and 1 of #1 SSSW SW01 in the service mode, the service error code and dump list are indicated on the activity report (sending/receiving).



The Bch dump list cannot output in the condition it is shipped from the factory. Please change service data #4B ISDN G4 Bitswitch SW01 bit7 to "0" and then output. See *Page 3-76*.

a-1) System data list

This list shows the current settings service data #1, #3, #5, #7, #9 and "START DATE".



"START DATE" records the date when the fax performs its first operation, after shipment from the factory.

a-2) ISDN data list

This list shows the current settings service data #4A and #4B.

a-3) System dump list

/01 1999 SAT	10:53	FAX +8	31 3 37	58 2111		Canon 1	nc.							☑ 00
				***	SYS	********* TEM DUMP ******	LIST	***						
	CLEAR	DATE		16/01 1	999									
	RX	=	7	TX	_	14								
	DOC	=	0	MEM	=	14								
	A4	=	21	B4	=	0	A 3	=		0	A5	=	0	
	14400	=	5	12000	=	0	TC960	0=		0	TC72		0	
	14400		0	12000		0							•	
		=	0	7200	=	0	4800	=		0	2400	=	0	
	STD	=	21	FINE	=	0	SUPER			0	ULTE		0	
	MH	=	0	MR	=	0	MMR	=		5	CLIII		•	
	G4	=	16	G3	=	0	MF2	=		0	ECM	=	5	
	PRINT		25/	25		ŭ	READ	=		12/	12	-		
							KLIID			12/	12			
#000		0	c)	0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	C		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	c		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	C		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	C		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	C		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	C		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	Ċ		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	C		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	ď		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	ď		0	0	0		o		0	0		
		0	o c		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	ď		0	Ö	0		0		0	0		
		0	O		0	0	0		0		J	Ū		
##100		0	0	ı	0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	0		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0									•	J		
##200		0	0		0	0	0		0					
##220		0	0	ı	0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	0		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	0		0	0								
##280		0	0		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	0		0	0	0		0		0			
					_									
##750		0	0		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	0		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	0		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	0		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	0		0	0	0		0		0	0		
		0	0		0	0	0		0		0	0		

Figure 3-26 System Dump List (1/2)

FAX-L260i Chapter 3: Maintenance & Service

CLEAR DATE : Date on which data was initialized using service data #8 CLEAR, ALL

RX/TX : Total number of pages received/transmitted

DOC/MEM : Total number of pages directly/memory transmitted

A4/B4/A3/A5 : Total number of pages transmitted and received for each document size 14400 bps~2400 bps : Total number of pages transmitted and received for each modem speed

STD/FINE/ : Total number of pages transmitted and received for each mode

SUPER/ULTRA

MH/MR/MMR : Total number of pages transmitted and received for each coding method

G4/G3/MF2/ECM : Total number of pages transmitted and received in each mode

PRINT/READ : Total number of pages printed/scanned

[Display example]

PRINT = 30*/100** READ = 30*/100**

* Indicates the value input with Service Data #8 CLEAR, COUNTER.

** Indicates the value counted since shipment from the factory.

#000~##750

[Display example] : Total number of occurrences for each error code

##280 1 7 3 0 0

##280 ##281 ##282 errors errors errors

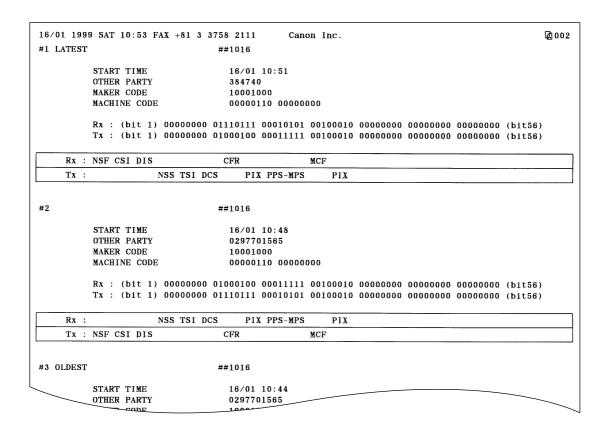


Figure 3-27 System Dump List (2/2)

##nnnn : Service error code

START TIME : Communication start date and time (on 24 hour clock)

OTHER PARTY : Telephone number sent from other party

MAKER CODE : Maker code (For details, see *Chapter 4: 4. MAKER CODE on page 4-6*)

upper nibble

[1000 1000] Indicates a Canon fax

lower nibble

MACHINE CODE : For future use

RX/TX : Received/transmitted protocol signal

bit 1 to bit 56 of received/transmitted DIS, DCS, or DTC



If no service errors have occurred in the past, the above report will not be output. Also, the error history for G4 B-channel communication is not included in this list. Please print out a Bch dump list.

This page intentionally left blank

a-4) Dch dump list

This list shows the D-channel communication history. Up to the latest 32 messages can be displayed.

```
1999 01/14 THU 22:21 FAX +81 3 3758 2111
                                               Canon Inc.
                                                                                                2001
                                     *** Dch DUMP LIST ***
                                     ***********
*1 *2 *3 *5 *5 *101/14 22:16:42 00192040 TX> SETUP
                                                 08 01 06 05 04 03 80 90 A3 18 01 83 6C 08 00 80
                                                 <del>33 38 34 37</del> 32 30 70 07 80 33 38 34 37 34 30
 01/14 22:16:42
                 00192130
                            < RX
                                CALL PROC
                                                 08 01 86 02 18 01 89
 01/14 22:16:50
                 00200600
                           <RX DISCONNECT</p>
                                                 08 01 86 45 08 02 80 92 1E 02 82 88
 01/14 22:16:50
                 00200690
                           TX>
                                RELEASE
                                                 08 01 06 4D
 01/14 22:16:50
                 00200745
                            < RX
                                RELEASE COMP
                                                 08 01 86 5A
 01/14 22:17:20
                 00230725
                            < RX
                                REL IND (L2)
 01/14 22:19:46
                 00376150
                           TX>
                                EST REQ (L2)
                                                               *8
                                                                           *9
                                                                                    *10
                                EST CNF (L2)
 01/14 22:19:46
                 00376190
                           < RX
                                                 08 01 07 05 04 02 88 90 18 01 83 6C 08 00 80 33 38 34 37 32 30 70 07 80 33 38 34 37 34 30 7C 02 88 90 7D 02 91 A1 **11
                           TX>
                                SETUP
 01/14 22:19:46
                 00376195
                                                                                             *12
                                              *13 <del>08 01</del> 87 02 18 01 89
                           <RX CALL PROC
 01/14 22:19:46
                 00376290
 01/14 22:19:47
                 00377450
                           < RX
                                 ALERTING
                                                 08 01 87 01
 01/14 22:19:47
                 00377500
                           <RX CONNECT
                                                 08 01 87 07 29 05 0A 00 17 0D 14 4C 08 00 81 33
                                                 38 34 37 34 30
 01/14 22:19:47
                 00377505 TX>
                                 CONNECT ACK
                                                 08 01 07 OF
                                DISCONNECT
                                                 08 01 07 45 08 02 80 90
 01/14 22:19:51
                 00381645
                           TX >
                           <RX RELEASE
                                                 08 01 87 4D 08 02 80 90 1C 15 91 A1 12 02 01 05
 01/14 22:19:51
                 00381750
                                                 02 01 22 30 0A\A1 05 30 03 02 01 02 82 01 01
                                 RELEASE COMP
                                                 08 01 07 5A
 01/14 22:19:51
                 00381755
                           TX>
 01/14 22:20:22
                 00411715
                           < RX
                                 REL IND (L2)
 01/14 22:20:57
                 00447595
                           TX>
                                 EST REQ (L2)
                                                                                       *14
 01/14 22:20:57
                 00447630
                            < RX
                                EST CNF (L2)
 01/14 22:20:57
                 00447635
                           TX>
                                 SETUP
                                                 08 01 08 05 04 03 90 90 A3 18 01 83 1E 02 80 83
                                                 6C 08 00 80 33 38 34 37 32 30 70 07 80 33 38 34
                                                 37 34 30
                           <RX CALL PROC
 01/14 22:20:57
                 00447730
                                                 08 01 88 02 18 01 89
 01/14 22:21:02
                                                 08 01 88 01
                 00452780
                           < RX
                                ALERTING
 01/14 22:21:03 00452830
                                CONNECT
                                                 08 01 88 07 29 05 0A 00 17 0D 16 4C 08 00 81 33
                           < RX
 01/14 22:21:03
                 00452835 TX>
                                 CONNECT ACK
                                                 08 01 08 0F
                           <RX FACILITY
                                                 08 01 88 62 1C 15 91 A1 12 02 01 05 02 01 22 30
 01/14 22:21:08
                 00457850
                                                 OA A1 O5 30 O3 O2 O1 O2 82 O1 OO
 01/14 22:21:12 00462935 <RX FACILITY
                                                 08 01 88 62 1C 15 91 A1 12 02 01 05 02 01 22 30
                                                 OA A1 O5 30 O3 O2 O1 O3 82 O1 OO
 01/14 22:21:18 00468045 <RX FACILITY
                                                 08 01 88 62 1C 15 91 A1 12 02 01 05 02 01 22 30
                                                 OA A1 O5 30 O3 O2 O1 O4 82 O1 O0
 01/14 22:21:23 00473135 <RX FACILITY
                                                 08 01 88 62 1C 15 91 A1 12 02 01 05 02 01 22 30
                                                 0A A1 05 30 03 02 01 05 82 01 00
 01/14 22:21:28 00478235 <RX FACILITY
                                                 08 01 88 62 1C 15 91 A1 12 02 01 05 02 01 22 30
                                                 OA A1 05 30 03 02 01 06 82 01 00
                                 DISCONNECT
 01/14 22:21:30 00480235 TX>
                                                 08 01 08 45 08 02 80 90
                                 RELEASE
                                                 08 01 88 4D 08 02 80 90 1C 15 91 A1 12 02 01 05
 01/14 22:21:30 00480330 <RX
                                                 02 01 22 30 0A A1 05 30 03 02 01 07 82 01 01
 01/14 22:21:30 00480340 TX> RELEASE COMP
                                                 08 01 08 5A
```

Figure 3-28 Dch Dump List

•How to View the Dch dump list

a) Title Column

- *1: Date and Time.
- *2: Elapsed time since the power was turned ON (msec.). Increases every 5 msec..
- *3: Message direction.
 - TX>: The message the machine sent
 - <RX: The message the network sent
- *4: Message Name. "(L2)" shows that the message is a Layer 2 message.
- *5: Message's parameter. Displayed as hexadecimal numbers, 2 numbers of one octet each.

b) D-channel Layer 2 Messages

The D-channel Layer 2 message (SABME, UA, etc.) is not shown in the Dch dump list. It shows messages processed inside the machine.

- •EST REQ: Machine sends SABME message
- •EST CNF: The UA message is received from the network pertaining to the SABME message which was sent by the machine
- •EST IND: The UA message is sent from the machine pertaining to the SABME message received by the network
- •REL REQ: Machine sends a DISC message
- •REL CNF: The UA message is received from the network pertaining to the DISC message sent by the machine
- •REL IND: The UA message is sent from the machine pertaining to the DISC message received from the network. Additionally, depending on the cause for the removal of ISDN line, even when Layer 2 has been disconnected, the main message is still shown.

c) D-channel Layer 3 Message and Information Element

Normally, 4-octets of header information are attached to a D-channel Layer 3 message. (*6) The length of the header information varies according to the value of the 2nd octet. For example, when the value of the 2nd octet is "00," the header information length is 3 octets, and when then value of the 2nd octet is "01," the header information length is 4 octets. The information elements will be displayed following the header information. (*7)

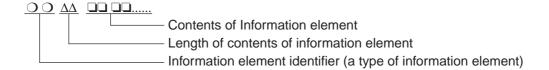
There are 2 types of information element: single octet information element and variable length information element.

c-1) Single Octet Information Elements

The Sending Complete information element which is included in the SETUP message can be used by this machine. The service data #4B ISDN BASIC Bitswitch SW06 bit0 is set to "1," and when there is an outgoing call, on the Dch dump list right after the header information in the SETUP message sent by this machine, the main information is shown, and "A1" is set.

c-2) Variable Length Information Elements

The main information element is composed of an information element identifier (1 octet), an length of contents of information element (1 octet), and an contents of information element (the length of octet which is shown by the "length of contents of information element").



For example, if an length of contents of information element value is "02," the contents of information element is 2 octets.

The way in which the SETUP message and the main information elements in the clearing message are displayed on the Dch dump list is shown below.

c-3) Main information elements in the SETUP message

•Bearer Capability (*8)

Number 1 octet: "04"

Number 3 octet: Information transfer capacity

"88": Unrestricted digital "90": 3.1kHz audio

"80": Speech

Channel Identification (*9)

Number 1 octet: "18"

Number 3 octet: Information channel selection

"80": No channel "81": B1 channel "82": B2 channel "83": Any channel

Calling Party Number (*10)

Number 1 octet: "6C"

From number 4 or number 5 octet on*: Number digit (IA5 character)

*: When the most significant bit of number 3 octet is "0," number digits will appear in number 5 octet onwards. When the most significant bit of number 3 octet is "1," number digits will appear in number 4 octet onwards.

•Called Party Number (*11)

Number 1 octet: "70"

Number 4 octet and on: Number digit (IA5 character)

Low Layer Compatibility (*12)

Number 1 octet: "7C"

Number 3 octet: Information transfer capability

"88": Unrestricted digital "90": 3.1kHz audio "80": Speech

High Layer Compatibility (*13)

Number 1 octet: "7D"

Number 4 octet: High layer characteristics identification

"A1": G4 "84": G2/G3 "81": TEL

Progress Indicator (*14)

Number 1 octet: "1E"

Number 4 octet: Progress description

"81": Call is not end-to-end ISDN; further call progress information may be available in-band

"82": Destination address is non ISDN "83": Origination address is non ISDN "84": Call has returned to the ISDN

"85": Interworking has occurred and has resulted in a telecommunication service change

"88": In-band information or an appropriate pattern is now available

c-4) Main information elements in the clearing message (DISC, REL, RELCOMP)

•Cause (*15)

Number 1 octet: "08"

Number 4 octet and on: Cause number



Cause number

The "cause number" is the number which results when "80" is subtracted from the number displayed on the Dch dump list and the result is converted to decimal form. For example, in the case where the number displayed on the Dch dump list is "90," if "80" is subtracted from "90," "10" is the result. When this is converted to decimal form, "16" -the cause number - results.

Information element description

The actual information element description is regulated by the bit unit, but in the information descriptions in this manual assume a general situation and are shown by octet bit. If values outside of those shown in this manual appear on the Dch dump list, please check the ITU-T recommendations and the ETSI standards.

a-5) Bch dump list

This list shows the B-channel communication history. Up to the latest 3 communications can be displayed.



When the machine's power is turned OFF/ON, all of the information in the Bch dump list is cleared.

NOTE

```
16/01 1999 SAT 10:33 FAX +81 3 3758 2111
                                                                                          21002
                                            Canon Inc.
                                   **************
                                       Bch DUMP LIST
                                  ****************
                                *1 TX/RX NO.
                                                  0006
                                *2 ERROR CODE
                                                  ##1336
                                  START TIME
                                                  16/01 10:28:16
                                *4 END TIME
                                                  16/01 10:28:20
       *5
                    *7
               *6
    00355355
              TX>
                   SABM
                              01 3F
    00355365
                              01 73
              <RX
                   UA
                   SQ
                               10
                                 00 FB 00 00
    00355395
              < RX
                   SF
                              10 00 FF
10 01 0B 00 06 42 0B 0B 43 07 07 02
    00355400
              TX>
                   CR
    00355430
              < RX
                               10 01 0F 00 06 42 0B 0B 43 07
    00355435
              TX>
                   TCR
                              00355480
              < RX
                   TCA
    00355490
              TX>
                   CSS
                               0D \ 48 \ 01 \ 2A \ 0A \ 18 \ 38 \ 31 \ 20 \ 33 \ 20 \ 33 \ 37 \ 35 \ 38 \ 20 \\
                               32 31 31 31 3D 43 61 6E 6F 6E 20 49 6E 63 0B 0E
                               39 39 2D 30 31 2D 31 36 2D 31 30 3A 32 38 02 03
                               OE 01 01 08 01 01 C1 08 A4 06 80 01 02 81 01 00
                                 08 00 01 11 00 01 01 00 01
                              00355655
             CRX RSSP
                                 39 2D 30 31 2D 31 36 2D 31 30 3A 32 38 02 03
                               0E \ 01 \ 01 \ 08 \ 01 \ 01 \ C1 \ 08 \ A4 \ 06 \ 80 \ 01 \ 02 \ 81 \ 01 \ 00
                                 08 00 01 11 00 01 01 00 01
                               E8
    00355675 TX> CDCL
                               01 00 3D 69 C1 4A A4 48 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 39
                                 32 30 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE 30 08 80 02
                                 23 81 02 41 25 30 08 80 02 2F 6D 81 02 43 2C
                              E8 1B 00 01 11 00 01 01 00 01
                                                           F9
                               6F 6E 20 49 6E 63 2E 20 20 20 20 20 20
    00355780
              < RX
                   RDCLP
                               02 00 3E 41 C1 22 A4 20 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 11
                              11 80 4C 47 58 69 20 47 45 52 4D 41
                               20 20 20 20 20
                                 00 2D 29 29 03 30 30 33 C1 22 A4 20 80 01 02
    00355855 TX>
                               81 \ 01 \ 00 \ A2 \ 11 \ A2 \ 0A \ 30 \ 08 \ 80 \ 02 \ 26 \ C0 \ 81 \ 02 \ 36
                              CE A4 03 8B 01 04 E4 05 E1 03 C0 01 01
    00355910 TX>
                  P-START
                                 00 01 00 A2 03 02 01 00 A2 14 02 01 02 31 0F
                              00357975
                   P-END
                              01 00 01 00 00 00 00 00
    00358085
              TX>
                   CDPB
                              01 00 31 05 2A 03 30 30 31
    00358345
              < RX
                   CSA
                              19 03 11 01 01
    00358355
              TX>
                   RSAP
                              1A 00
                              10 01 13 00 00
    00358400
              <RX
                   CI
                               10 01 17
    00358405
              TX>
                   CF
    00358420
             TX>
                   RNR
                              01 F5
    00358425
                              03 F5
                   RNR
              <RX
    00358425
                              03 F5
    00358430
              <RX
                   RNR
                              01 F5
    00358435
                   DISC
              TX>
                              01 53
    00358435
              \langle RX
                   DISC
                              03 53
    00358440
             TX>
                   UA
                              03 73
```

Figure 3-29 Bch Dump List (Erroneous Communication)

•How to View the Bch dump list

a) Title Column

- *1: Communication Number.
- *2: Error Code. "None" will be shown for normal communications.
- *3: When B-channel communication has commenced.
- *4: When B-channel communication has completed.
- *5: Elapsed time since the power was turned ON (msec.). Increases every 5 msec.
- *6: Message direction.
 - TX>: The message the machine sent
 - <RX: The message the network sent
- *7: Message name.
- *8: Message's parameter. Displayed as hexadecimal numbers, 2 numbers of one octet each.



When shipped from the factory, the settings are such that only the history of errors which occur during B-channel communication are recorded. With service data settings, the full history of B-channel communication can be recorded. See *page 3-76*.

```
16/01 1999 SAT 10:26 FAX +81 3 3758 2111
                                                Canon Inc.
                                                                                                  71002
                                     ***
                                           Bch DUMP LIST
                                                           ***
                                     **********
                                     TX/RX NO.
                                                      0005
                                     ERROR CODE
                                                      NONE
                                     START TIME
                                                      16/01 10:25:16
                                     END TIME
                                                      16/01 10:25:21
     00175445
                    SABM
              TX>
                                 01 3F
     00175460
               < RX
                    UA
     00175460
               TX>
                    SQ
                                 10 00 FB 00 00
     00175490
               < RX
                    SF
                                 10 00 FF
     00175490
               TX>
                    CR
                                 10 01 0B 00 06 42 0B 0B 43 07 07 02
     00175520
               < RX
                    CC
                                 10 01 0F 00 06 42 0B 0B 43 07 07
     00175525
               TX>
                    TCR
                                 09 E0 00 00 30 30 00 C0 01 0B
     00175575
                    TCA
                                 09 D0 30 30 31 31 00 C0 01 0B
               < RX
     00175590
                                    48 01 2A 0A 18 38 31 20 33 20 33 37 35 38 20
                                 32 31 31 31 3D 43 61 6E 6F 6E 20 49 6E 63 0B 0E
                                 39\ \ 39\ \ 2D\ \ 30\ \ 31\ \ 2D\ \ 31\ \ 36\ \ 2D\ \ 31\ \ 30\ \ 3A\ \ 32\ \ 35\ \ 02\ \ 03
                                 OE 01 01 08 01 01 C1 08 A4 06 80 01 02 81 01 00
                                    08 00 01 11 00 01 01 00 01
     00175765 < RX RSSP
                                 0E 48 01 2A 09 18 33 38 34 37 34 31 3D 4C 47 58
                                 69 20 47 45 52 4D 41 4E 20 20 20 20 20 20 0B 0E
                                 39 39 2D 30 31 2D 31 36 2D 31 30 3A 32 35 02 03
                                 0 \hbox{E} \ 01 \ 01 \ 08 \ 01 \ 01 \ C1 \ 08 \ A4 \ 06 \ 80 \ 01 \ 02 \ 81 \ 01 \ 00 \\
                                    08 00 01 11 00 01 01 00 01
     00175780 TX> CDCL
                                 01 00 3D 69 C1 4A A4 48 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 39
                                    32 30 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE 30 08 80 02
                                 2E
                                    23\ 81\ 02\ 41\ 25\ 30\ 08\ 80\ 02\ 2F\ 6D\ 81\ 02\ 43\ 2C
                                 30 08 80 02 36 CE 81 02 4D 80 30 08 80 02 2F 6C
                                 81 02 43 2C A4 03 8B 01 04 E4 05 E1 03 C0 01 01
                                 E8 1B 00 01 11 00 01 01 00 01 F9 11 80 43 61 6E
                                 6F 6E 20 49 6E 63 2E 20 20 20 20 20 20
     00175890 < RX RDCLP
                                 02 00 3E 41 C1 22 A4 20 80 01 02 81 01 00 A2 11
                                 A2 0A 30 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE A4 03 8B 01
                                 04 E4 05 E1 03 C0 01 01 E8 1B 00 01 11 00 01 01
                                 00 01 F9 11 80 4C 47 58 69 20 47 45 52 4D 41 4E
                                 20 20 20 20 20
                    CDS
                                    00 2D 29 29 03 30 30 32 C1 22 A4 20 80 01 02
     00175985
              TX>
                                 00176045 TX>
                   P-START
                                 01 00 01 00 A2 03 02 01 00 A2 14 02 01 02 31 OF
                                 A4 08 80 02 26 C0 81 02 36 CE E9 03 C0 01 01 A3
                                 80 24 80
                    P-END
                                 01 00 01 00 00 00 00 00
     00177490
               TX>
                                 01 00 29 05 2A 03 30 30 31
     00177610
                    CDE
               TX>
     00179270
               <RX
                    RDEP
                                 02 00 2A 05 2A 03 30 30 31
     00179280
               TX>
                    CSE
                                 09 03 11 01 01
     00179340
               <RX
                    RSEP
                                 0A 00
     00179345
                                 10 01 13 00 00
               TX>
     00179375
               < RX
                    \mathbf{CF}
                                 10 01 17
     00179380
               TX>
                    RNR
                                 01 35
     00179390
               <RX
                    RR
                                 01 31
     00179390
                    DISC
     00179400
               <RX
                    UA
                                 01 73
```

Figure 3-30 Bch Dump List (Normal Communication)

a-6) Service activity report (sending/receiving)

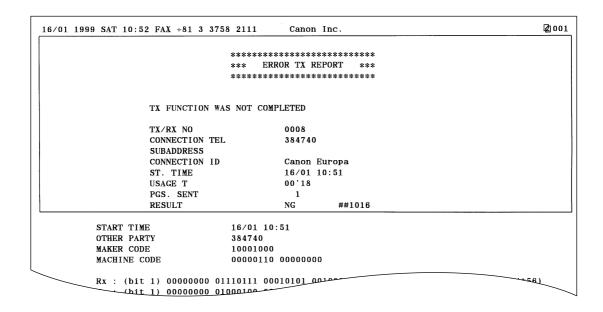


Figure 3-31 Service Error Tx Report

TX/RX NO : Indicates four digits of the transaction number CONNECTION TEL : Number sent from the other party or number dialled (OTHER PARTY) (lower 20 digits) SUBADDRESS : Indicates the designated subaddress CONNECTION ID : ID sent from the other party, if the other party is a Canon fax START TIME : Communication start date and time (on 24-hour display) **USAGE TIME** : Communication time (in minutes and seconds) PAGES SENT : Number of pages for which transmission was complete (For details, see *User's guide*) **RESULT** : "NG" display with number of pages for which transmission was fault, and service error code : Maker code (For details, see Chapter 4: 4. MAKER CODE on page 4-6) MAKER CODE [1000 1000] Indicates a Canon fax lower nibble - upper nibble MACHINE CODE : For future use RX/TX : Received/transmitted protocol signal

bit 1 to bit 56 of received/transmitted DIS, DCS, or DTC

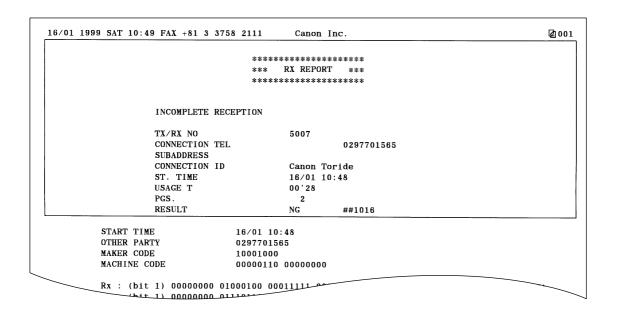


Figure 3-32 Service Error Activity Report (receiving)

TX/RX NO : Indicates four digits of the transaction number CONNECTION TEL : Number sent from the other party or number dialled

(OTHER PARTY) (lower 20 digits)

SUBADDRESS : Indicates the designated subaddress

 ${\color{red} \textbf{CONNECTION ID}} \hspace{15pt} : \hspace{15pt} \textbf{ID} \hspace{15pt} \textbf{sent from the other party, if the other party is a Canon fax}$

START TIME : Communication start time (on 24-hour display)
USAGE TIME : Communication time (in minutes and seconds)
PAGES : Number of pages for which receiving was complete

(For details, see *User's guide*)

RESULT : "NG" display with number of pages for which receiving was fault, and ser-

vice error code

MAKER CODE : Maker code (For details, see Chapter 4: 4. MAKER CODE on page 4-6)

[1000 1000] Indicates a Canon fax lower nibble

— upper nibble

MACHINE CODE : For future use

RX/TX : Received/transmitted protocol signal

bit 1 to bit 56 of received/transmitted DIS, DCS, or DTC

8. WIRING DIAGRAM

Refer to "CIRCUIT DIAGRAM" (supplied separately) for details of the connector signals.

8.2 Connector Name and Signal Descriptions on following page, contains a brief description of the input/output signals.

Refer to this description when troubleshooting.

8.1 Wiring Diagram

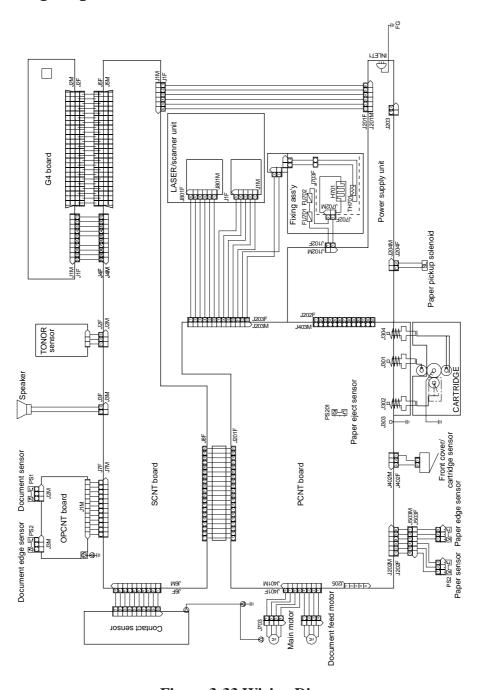


Figure 3-33 Wiring Diagram

8.2 Connector Name and Signal Descriptions

SCNT	hoard
SCIVI	Dualu

Connected to	Description
Power supply unit	Input connector for +5V and +12V DC voltage converted
(J201)	by the PSU.
Toner sensor	Receives detection signals from the toner sensor.
Speaker	Connects to speaker.
G4 board (J1)	The +5V DC from the power supply unit is supplied to the
	G4 board via the SCNT board. Also, the G3 communication
	signal sent from the G4 board to the SCNT board.
G4 board (J2)	Image data is exchanged between the SCNT board and the
	G4 board through the centronics interface.
Contact sensor	Connects between scanning section and contact sensor. Its
	purpose is to drive voltage for the contact sensor, and to
	receive image signals.
Operation panel ass'y	Connects to Operation panel ass'y. Performs keyinput data
	exchange and LCD data exchange. This also includes docu-
	ment sensor and document edge sensor signals.
PCNT board (J201)	Conducts data exchange of the document feed motor con-
	trol signal, the printer image data and the printer commands
	and status.
	Power supply unit (J201) Toner sensor Speaker G4 board (J1) G4 board (J2) Contact sensor Operation panel ass'y

G4 board

Connector name	Connected to	Description	
J1	SCNT board (J4)	See SCNT board (J4)	
J2	SCNT board (J5)	See SCNT board (J5)	

PCNT board

Connector name	Connected to	Description
J201	SCNT board (J8)	See SCNT board (J8)
J202	Paper sensor	Receives detection signals from the paper sensor.
	Paper edge sensor	Receives detection signals from the paper edge sensor.
J203	Fixing heater	The signals for the fixing ass'y temperature control-
	Scanner unit	ler, and the LASER and scanner motor controllers are being exchanged.
J401	Main motor	Supplies drive voltage for the main motor.
	Document feed motor	Supplies drive voltage for the document feed motor.
J402	Front cover/ cartridge sensor	Receives detection signals from the front cover/cartridge sensor.
J403	Power supply unit	Input connector for $+5V$ and $+12V$ DC voltage converted by the PSU.

Power supply unit

Connector name	Connected to	Description
J102	Fixing heater	The drive signal for the fixing heater is being exchanged.
J201	SCNT board (J1)	See SCNT board (J1)
J202	PCNT board (J403)	See PCNT board (J403)
J204	Pickup solenoid	Supplies drive voltage for the pickup solenoid.

This page intentionally left blank

Chapter 4

Appendix

1. INSTALLING THE FAX-L260i



This machine has been designed for user installation. Therefore, this manual contains only an outline description of the procedures. For details of the installation, see the *USER'S GUIDE*.

1.1 Setting Up

Choosing a Location for Your FAX-L260i
 Before you set up Your FAX-L260i, make sure you have read cautions of setting up FAX-L260i.

Unpacking Your FAX-L260i
 Check that nothing is missing when the unit is unpacked.

Assembling the FAX-L260i

• Making Connections

Connect the ISDN line and the power cord.

• Service Data Setting (#5 TYPE)

Set the country type to suit the communication standard used in your country.

- · The Toner Cartridge
- Loading Recording Paper

Set paper in the auto sheet feeder, set the size of paper that is to be used.

• Entering user information

Enter user information, such as DATE & TIME, ENTER ISDN NO., UNITTELEPHONE #, UNIT NAME.

1.2 Checking Operations

· Copy operation

Make a copy, and check that the operation is normal.

· Communication test

Transmit to, and receive from other facsimiles, and check that images are sent normally when transmitted, and are printed normally when received. Additionally, please conduct the communication test in both G4 and G3 modes.

What to do when trouble occurs



Very rarely, during use, the display may go out, all the buttons may stop working, or some other trouble may occur because of strong electrical noise or a large amount of static. If such trouble occurs, initialize the RAM. During installation, we recommend that you perform the all clear operation after the power on. Refer to *NOTE: "ALL clear" when nothing works on Page 1-39*.

2. USER DATA FLOW

2.1 User Data Flow

The flowchart shows the default values for Europe. For other type default, see the *User's Guide*.

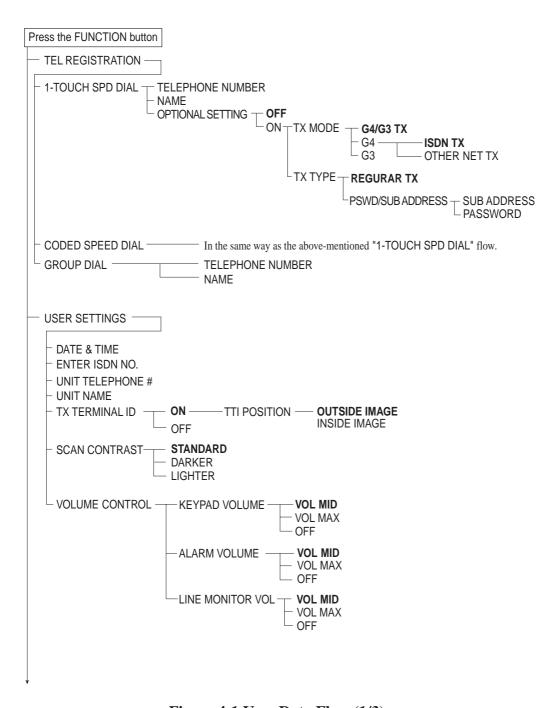


Figure 4-1 User Data Flow (1/3)

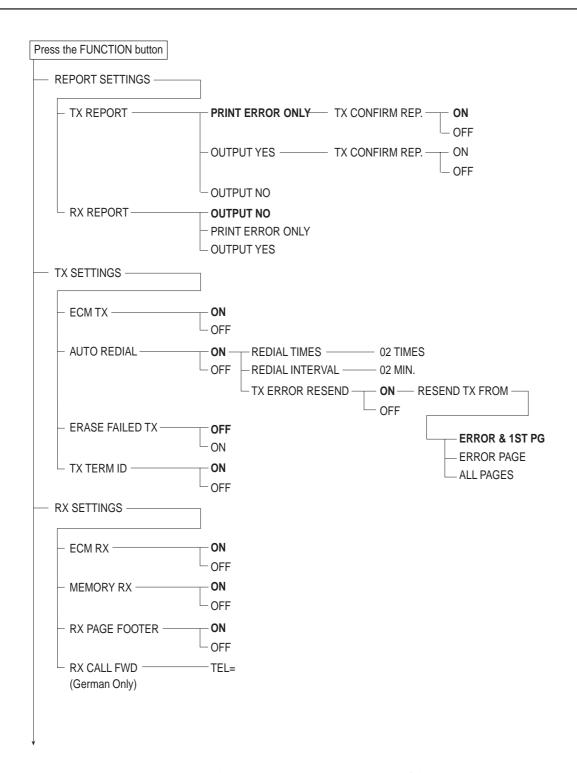


Figure 4-2 User Data Flow (2/3)

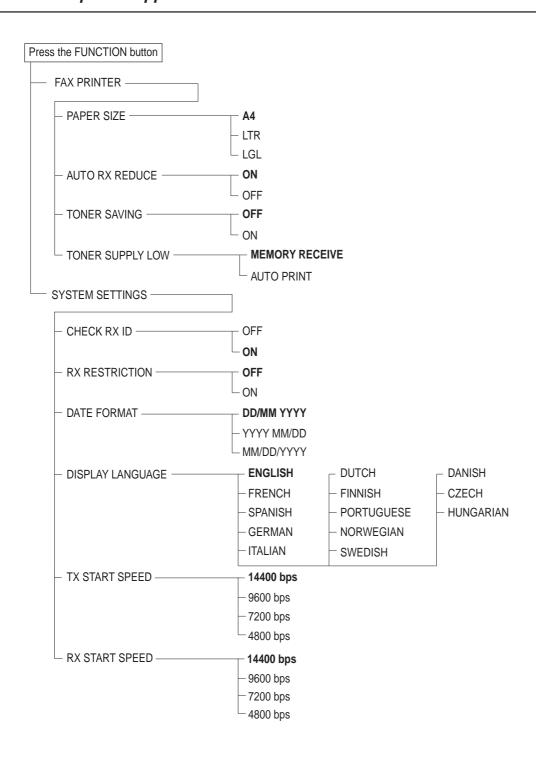


Figure 4-3 User Data Flow (3/3)

3. SPECIAL MODE FLOW



SPECIAL MODE

The User's Guide does not contain any mention of the SPECIAL MODE. This mode is to allow user complaints to be handled by giving instructions over the telephone, without using service mode. The functions of this mode are as follows.



Using **SPECIAL MODE** while this machine is operating (faxing, or printing, etc.) will result in faulty operation.

Press the FUNCTION button then 0 button

#1 MEMORY CLEAR

SERVICE DATA
IMAGE MEMORY
ALL CLEAR

Figure 4-4 Special Mode Flow

#1 MEMORY CLEAR

SERVICE DATA: User data and service data #1 to #3, #4A and #4B, #6 to #7, and system dump list

contents and D-channel message log initialization.(except #5 TYPE SETTING)

IMAGE MEMORY: Image data initialization.

ALL CLEAR: All user data, service data, activity management data, and image data initialization

(except #5 TYPE SETTING, COUNTER)

4. MAKER CODE

The 1-byte maker code displayed on the error dump list corresponds to the list of makers shown below.



For a sample of a dump list containing maker codes, see pages 3-113~3-114

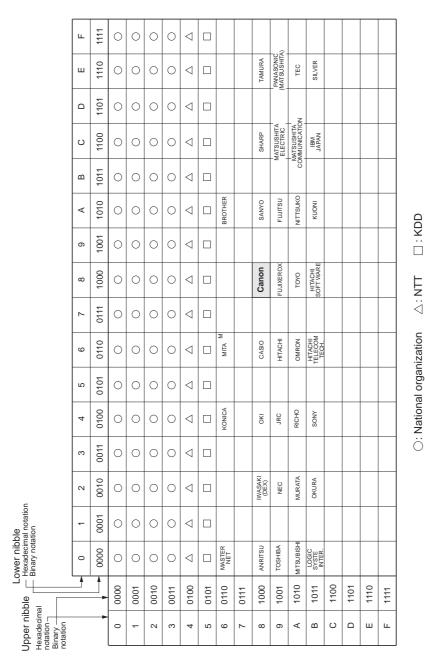


Figure 4-5 Maker Code

INDEX	B-channel messages ······ 2-29
"	B-Channel Protocol2-34
#	Bch dump list 3-101
#1 SSSW	3-110
(Service Soft Switch settings) 3-54	Bearer Capability2-33
3-56	3-108
3-65	
#2 MENU (MENU switch settings) 3-54	C
3-57	CALL PROC2-28
#3 NUMERIC Param.	Called Party Number 2-33
(NUMERIC parameter settings) 3-54	3-108
3-58	Cartridge detection 2-14
3-65	Cause 3-109
#4A SPECIAL	CFU (Call Forwarding Unconditional) ····· 1-5
(SPECIAL switch settings) ······ 3-54	Channel Identification ····· 2-33
3-59	3-108
#4B ISDN (ISDN settings) 3-54	Circuit Board Components 2-18
3-59	Cleaning 3-1
3-66	CLIP
3-76	(Calling Line Identifier Presentation) ······ 1-5
#5 TYPE (TYPE setting) 3-54	CLIR
3-60	(Calling Line Identifier Restriction) ······· 1-5
#6 GENESIS (UHQ function setting) ···· 3-54	Coded speed dial list ····· 3-99
3-60	COLP
#7 PRINTER	(Connected Line Identifier Presentation) ·· 1-5
(PRINTER function settings) 3-54	Communication resolution 1-4
3-61	Communication speed ······ 1-4
#8 CLEAR (data initialization mode) ····· 3-54	Component Block Diagram 2-17
3-62	CONN 2-28
#9 ROM (ROM management) ······ 3-54	CONN ACK 2-28
3-62	Contact Sensor 1-30
#10 REPORT	2-5
(Service report output function) 3-54	3-1
3-62	3-4
Α	D
Activity Report ····· 3-95	D-channel error codes ····· 3-19
ADF rollers 1-30	D-channel messages ······ 2-28
All clear 1-39	D-Channel Protocol 2-32
AOC (Advice of Charge) 1-5	D-RAM tests 3-92
- ·	DATA ERROR 1-36
В	1-37
B-channel error codes ······ 3-39	

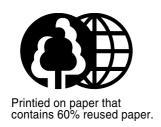
FAX-L260i INDEX

Dch dump list 3-101	3-2
3-106	3-6
Direct mail preventive 1-10	Front cover/cartridge sensor 2-2
DISC2-28	_
Document Edge Sensor (DES) ····· 2-2	G
2-5	G3 signal transmission test ····· 3-95
Document Eject Roller ····· 1-21	G4 board ····· 1-20
2-5	2-2
3-2	2-24
3-6	3-116
Document Feed Lever 2-5	G4 Board Block Diagram ····· 2-20
2-6	G4/G3 Fallback 3-74
Document Feed Motor ······ 1-20	General errors ······ 3-44
1-21	Group dial list 3-99
1-40	
2-5	Н
3-51	High Layer Compatibility 2-33
Document Feed Roller ······ 1-21	3-109
2-5	High Voltage Terminal 3-1
3-2	3-6
3-6	
Document Memory List 3-99	1
Document Sensor (DS) ······ 2-2	IF-20 3-3
2-5	Image memory 1-10
Document Stopper ····· 2-5	ISDN data list 3-101
DRAM 1-34	ISDN LINE 1-13
2-18	Isopropyl alcohol ······ 3-3
2-21	3-4
DRAM tests	5 .
3 70	1
F	LASER/Scanner Section 2-13
Faculty tests	LASER/Scanner unit ······ 1-32
File No. of reservation ······ 1-10	Lifting Plate2-9
Fixing Ass'y 1-20	Lithium battery 1-10
1-31	1-20
1-40	1-34
3-2	1-36
3-6	Low Layer Compatibility2-33
Fixing Entrance Guide 3-2	2-33
3-6	Lubrication points 1-30
Fixing Section 1-20	1-31
2-13	1-31
Flapper 2-13	
1 1appel Z-14	

M	Paper size error 2-10
Main Motor 1-20	PCNT board ······ 1-20
1-21	2-2
1-40	3-116
2-9	Personnel Hazards ····· 1-20
3-45	Pickup Roller ····· 1-32
Maker code 4-6	2-9
Memory clear list 3-100	Pickup Solenoid ······ 2-9
Modem tests 3-90	Polling Receiving Function 1-2
3-94	POLLING RX button ····· 1-16
MOLYKOTE EM-50L 3-3	Power supply unit ····· 1-20
MSN (Multiple Subscriber Number) ······· 1-5	1-22
,	1-33
N	1-40
No-toner detection ····· 2-14	2-2
	3-117
0	Pressure Roller 1-20
ON-HOOK button 1-15	3-2
ON-HOOK Dial Function 1-1	3-6
One-touch dial list 3-99	Print test 3-90
OPCNT board 2-2	3-93
	Printing problems 3-45
Р	Printing range 1-8
Paper Edge Sensor (PES) ····· 2-2	Printing speed ······ 1-7
2-9	Progress Indicator 2-33
2-14	3-109
Paper eject sensor ····· 2-2	PWD/SUBADD button ····· 1-16
Paper face-down eject roller ······ 1-21	
2-16	R
Paper face-up eject roller ······ 1-21	Reception footer ····· 1-10
2-16	Reception image data ······ 1-34
3-2	Reception image data transfer 1-35
3-6	Reception Image Signal ····· 2-26
Paper Feed Guide ······ 3-1	Recommended paper ······ 1-7
3-4	Redial 3-76
Paper feed roller ······ 1-21	REL 2-28
Paper Feed/Eject Section ····· 2-14	REL COMP 2-28
Paper Guide ······ 2-5	ROM 1-37
2-9	2-18
Paper Pickup Roller ····· 3-1	2-21
3-6	3-62
Paper Sensor (PS) 2-2	3-100
2-9	

FAX-L260i INDEX

S	System dump list 3-101
SABME 2-28	3-102
Scanning range ····· 1-6	
SCNT board1-20	Т
1-33	TEST MODE 3-62
1-37	3-90
2-2	3-91
2-24	Toner Cartridge ····· 1-29
3-116	2-13
Sending Complete 2-33	Toner sensor: 2-2
sensor 2-2	Toner Transfer Section 2-13
Sensor tests 3-95	Transfer Charging Roller 1-31
Separation Guide ····· 2-5	3-1
3-1	3-6
3-2	Transmission Image Signal 2-24
3-4	Transmission time · · · · 1-4
Separation Pad ······ 3-2	Troubleshooting ····· 3-9
3-6	
Separation Roller ····· 1-21	U
2-5	Upper Document Eject Roller 2-5
3-1	Upper Document Feed Roller 2-5
3-4	UA2-28
Service activity report ····· 3-101	User Data Flow 4-2
3-113	User error code 3-14
Service Data Settings 3-54	User error message ····· 3-10
3-56	User report 1-10
Service error code ····· 3-14	3-99
Service report 1-10	User's Data List 3-99
SETUP 2-28	
2-33	W
SPECIAL MODE 4-5	White Sheet 2-5
Speech Fallback ····· 3-74	3-1
SRAM 1-36	3-4
2-18	Wiring Diagram 3-115
SSSW 3-64	
3-79	
Static Charge Eliminator 3-1	
3-6	
Static Eliminator Brush 2-5	
Subaddress/Password Communications	
Function 1-1	
Supplementary service 1-5	
System data list 3-101	



Canon

FAX-L260i

PARTS CATALOG

REVISION 1

FAX-L260i

H12-1413 230V EC

Canon

JUNE 1999

HY8-30AG-010

COPYRIGHT © 1999 CANON INC.

CANON FAX-L260i JUNE 1999 PRINTED IN JAPAN (IMPRIME AU JAPON)

Application

This manual has been issued by Canon Inc. for qualified persons to learn technical theory, installation, maintenance, and repair of products. This manual covers all localities where the products are sold. For this reason, there may be information in this manual that does not apply to your locality.

Corrections

This manual may contain technical inaccuracies or typographical errors due to improvements or changes in products. When changes occur in applicable products or in the content of this manual, Canon will release technical information as the need arises. In the event of major changes in the contents of this manual over a long or short period, Canon will issue a new editions of this manual.

The following paragraph does not apply to any countries where such provisions are inconsistent with local law.

Trademarks

The product names and company names described in this manual are the registered trademarks of the individual companies.

Copyright

This manual is copyrighted with all rights reserved. Under the copyright laws, this manual may not be copied, reproduced or translated into another language, in whole or in part, without the written consent of Canon Inc.

Copyright © 1999 by Canon Inc.

CANON INC.

Office Imaging Products Technical Support Dept. 3 5-1 Hakusan 7-Chome, Toride-city, Ibaraki 302-8501, Japan

DTP System

The data contained on this manual were created using Apple Macintosh® computers. Document creation and page layout were performed using Adobe® PageMaker® 6.5J. Logos and illustrations were created using Macromedia® FreeHand 8.0J.

I. CONTENTS

- 1. ILLUSTRATION INDEX
- 2. PARTS LAYOUT & PARTS LIST
- 3. TOOL
- 4. LUBRICATIONS
- 5. GUIDE TO REPLACEMENT
- 6. NUMERICAL INDEX

II. ABOUT THIS MANUAL

1. ILLUSTRATION INDEX

For illustration index, the parts layout illustrations in this parts catalog are listed in abbreviated form in order of illustration number to identify the pages they appear on. To find an illustration of a part, see the ILLUSTRATION INDEX.

2. PARTS LAYOUT & PARTS LIST

Parts layout illustration

a) Parts search

Find a part from the parts layout illustration and find its key number from the parts list to identify the part number and name.

Further, screws, nuts, washers, grip rings, pins and spacers are mentioned in the parts list.

Note: If parts have the same or similar shape but different specifications, their key number is assigned to several part numbers and names in the parts list.

b) Parts replacement procedure

The parts layout illustrations are arranged according to the disassembly procedure of the product.

When a unit in the illustration can be disassemble further, a reference illustration page of the disassembly will be included

Parts where grease is to be applied are displayed as "Lubrication". When replacing parts, or if grease has accidentally been wiped off, refer to "4". (Lubrications), and reapply the grease.

The parts require carefully work are marked "See page 5-x". So refer to the corresponded page "5". (GUIDE TO REPLACEMENT).

The letters (A), (B) etc.) in the illustration indicate the connection locations of cables and screws.

Parts list

a) FIGURE & KEY No.

The FIGURE & KEY No. column corresponds to the key numbers assigned to the parts in the parts layout illustration.

It also corresponds to the part locations printed on the PC board.

b) PART NUMBER

The PART NUMBER column gives the part numbers corresponding to the key numbers. To order a part, indicate the part number clearly.

Note: Parts marked NPN are not service parts.

c) RANK

The service parts with N in the RANK column are order parts.

d) QTY

The QTY column gives the number of parts in the corresponding components layout illustration.

e) DESCRIPTION

The DESCRIPTION column gives the part names in English.

To order a part, indicate the part name, too.

3. TOOL

This is a list of tools used for servicing products.

4. LUBRICATIONS

Where grease is to be applied in order to allow moving parts to work smoothly, and to increase conductivity, the type and amount of grease to be used will be mentioned.

5. GUIDE TO REPLACEMENT

Explains the special cares and cautions for the parts replacement

6. NUMERICAL INDEX

All the parts listed in this parts catalog are arranged in order of part number. You can identify part locations and names from the NUMERICAL INDEX.

III. REVISION HISTORY

REVISON	CONTENT
0	Original
1	Updates to Service Information HS-E5E-9014-01, as issual by Canon Inc.

1. ILLUSTRATION INDEX

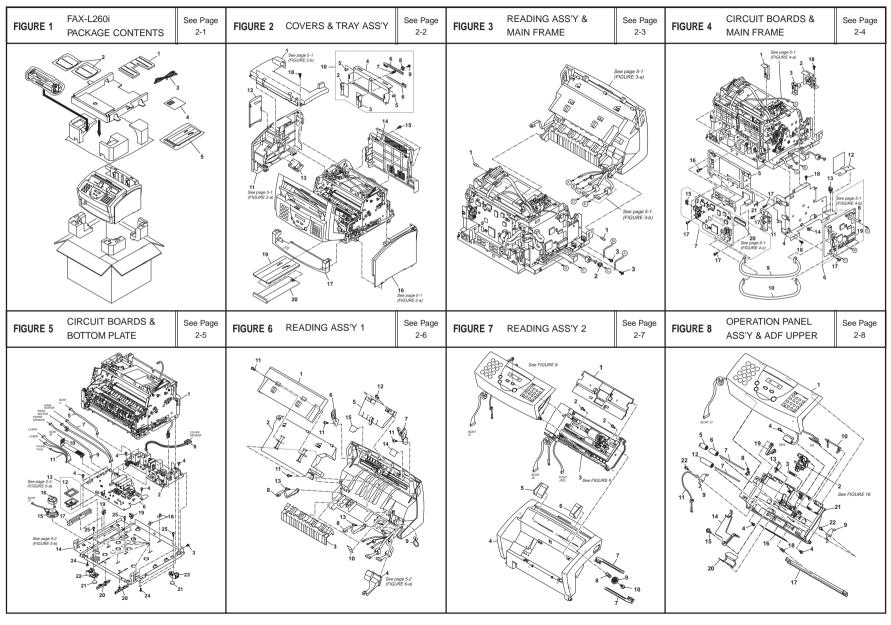
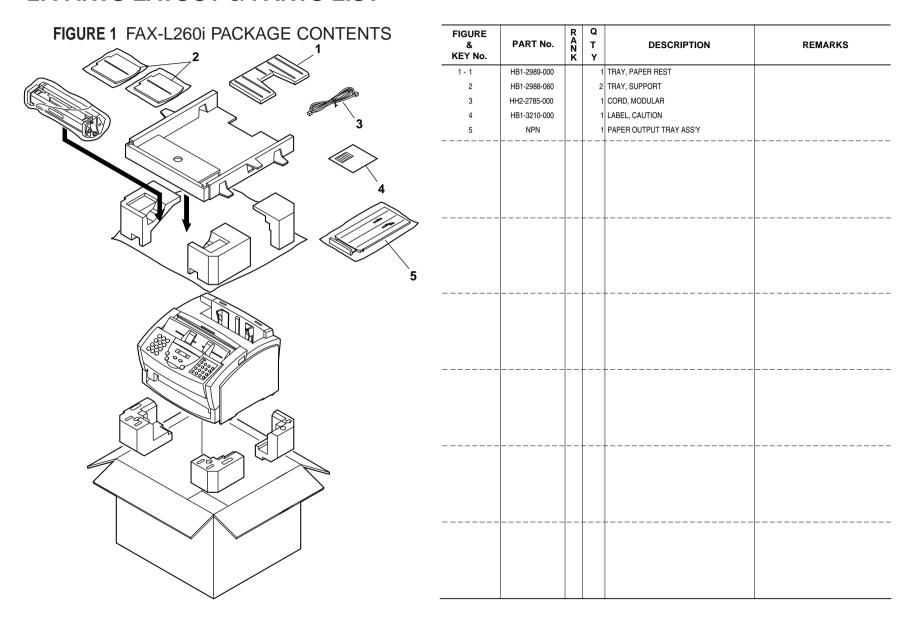


FIGURE 9 ADF LOWER	See Page 2-9	FIGURE 10 SCANNER ASS'Y	See Page 2-10	FIGURE 11 FIXING SECTION 1	See Page 2-11	FIGURE 12	DRIVE GEARS	See Page 2-12
19 9 10 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12 12	3 4 5 5 11 11 11 118	See page 5-2 (PIGLIRE 10-4) See PIGLIRE 10-4)	ee page 52 IGURE 10-0	See page 5-3 (PIGLIKE 11-d) See page 5-3 (PIGLIKE 11-d) See page 5-3 (PIGLIKE 11-d) 13 12 14	*= Lubrication See page 4-1 12			
FIGURE 13 FIXING SECTION 2	See Page 2-13	FIGURE 14 PAPER FEED SECTION	See Page 2-14	FIGURE 15 PICK-UP ROLLER ASS'Y	See Page 2-15	FIGURE 16	SEPARATION GUIDE ASS'Y (READING)	See Page 2-16
See page 5-3 (PIGLIRE 13-a) 15 15 16 16 17 18 18 18	7 7 7 10 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	23 18 8 9 9 22 21 06 25 (FIGURE 14-3, 14-6) 15 15 16 16 18 See page 5-3 (FIGURE 14-4, 14-6) 18 See page 5-4 (FIGURE 14-4, 14-6) 18 See page 5-5 (FIGURE 14-4, 14-6) 18 See pag	10 11 12 13 3 27 EURE 17		15 13 SOUTH AND 12 12 11 11 11 12 16		3	

FIGURE 17 FEEDER ASS'Y	See Page 2-17	FIGURE 18 DELIEVRY ASS'Y	See Page 2-18	FIGURE 19	TRANSFER BLOCK ASS'Y	See Page 2-19	FIGURE 20 SEPARATION GUIDE ASS'Y (RECORDING)	See Page 2-20
3 3 5 5 8	7		3	2 3	8 7 7	6677	8	
FIGURE 21 TOOLS	See Page 3-1							
T1								
12								

2. PARTS LAYOUT & PARTS LIST





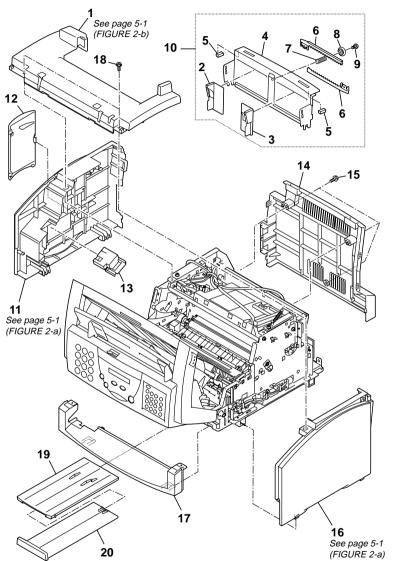


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
2 - 1	HB1-2980-000		1	COVER, UPPER	
2	HB1-3003-000		1	GUIDE, AUTO PAPER FEED, LEFT	
3	HB1-3004-000		1	GUIDE, AUTO PAPER FEED, RIGHT	
4	HB1-3002-000		1	TRAY, AUTO PAPER FEED	
5	HB1-3211-000		1	SHEET, TRAY	
6	HB1-3008-000		2	RACK	
7	HS5-2141-020		1	SPRING, SLIDER	
8	HS5-0254-000		1	GEAR, Z16	
9	XA9-0476-000		1	SCREW, TP M3X8	
10	HG5-1292-020		1	AUTO PAPER FEED ASS'Y	
11	HB1-3688-000		1	COVER, LEFT	
12	HB1-2992-000		1	COVER, ROM	
13	HB1-3049-000		1	SUPPORT, STOPPER	
14	HB1-3689-000		1	COVER, REAR	
15	XB6-7300-807		3	SCREW, TP, M3X8	
16	HB1-2982-040		1	COVER, RIGHT	
17	HB1-2984-030		1	COVER, FRONT	
18	XA9-0879-000		2	SCREW, RS M3X10	
19	HB1-2987-000		1	TRAY, PAPER OUTPUT	
20	HB1-1230-000		1	PAPER OUT PUT EXTENSION	
				 	

FIGURE 3 READING ASS'Y & MAIN FRAME

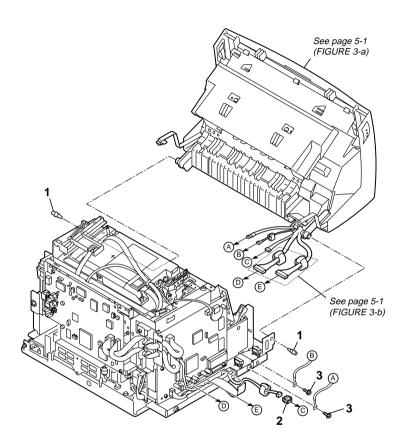


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
3 - 1	HB1-2991-000		2	PIN, TAPER	
2	VS1-5057-004		1	CONNECTOR, 4P	
3	XA9-0724-000		2	SCREW, M3X8	
		l+			
		-			
		+			
		<u> </u> -			

FIGURE 4 CIRCUIT BOARDS & MAIN FRAME

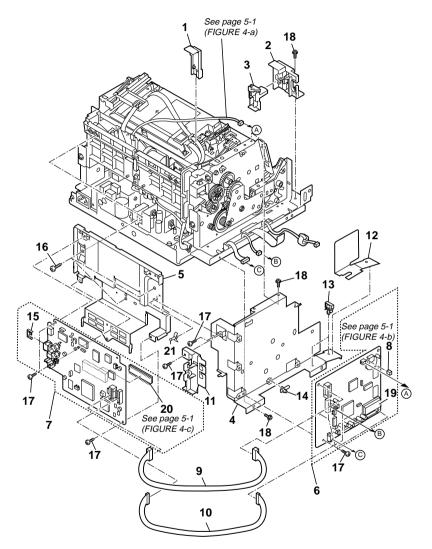


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
4 - 1	HB1-3043-000		1	COVER, FIXING SECTION, RIGHT	
2	HB1-3042-000		1	COVER, FIXING SECTION, LEFT	
3	HB1-2985-000		1	LEVER, SWITCHING	
4	HB1-3027-030	N	1	HOLDER, SCNT BOARD	
5	HB1-3690-000	N	1	HOLDER, G4 BOARD	
6	HG5-1830-000		1	SCNT BOARD ASS'Y	
7	HG5-1831-000		1	G4 BOARD ASS'Y	
8	WS1-5397-000	N	1	PLUG, JUMPER	
9	HH2-2852-000		1	CABLE WITH CONNECTOR, 24P	
10	HH2-2853-000		1	CABLE WITH CONNECTOR, 10P	
<u>-</u> 11	HB1-3691-000		 1	UUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUUU	
12	HB1-3028-000		1	SHEET, CORE GARD	
13	WT2-0317-000		2	CLIP, CABLE	
14	HB1-3022-000		1	SPACER	
15	HB1-3692-000		1	SPACER, MODULAR JACK	
16	XB4-7401-007		3	SCREW, PAN HEAD SELF-TAPPING	
17	XB1-2300-807		9	SCREW, CROSS-RECESS, FCH	
18	XA9-0724-000		3	SCREW, M3X8	
19	HH4-3211-000		1	IC, LH538N3D, MASK-ROM	
20	HH4-3213-000		1	IC,UPD23C8000XCZ-224,MASK-ROM	
21	VT2-0002-000	N N	1	SPACER, SUPPORT	
				<u> </u>	

FIGURE 5 CIRCUIT BOARDS & BOTTOM PLATE

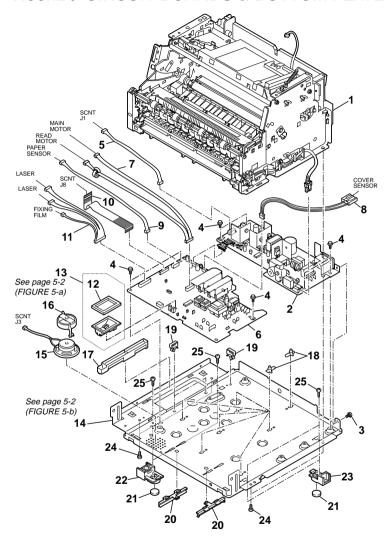
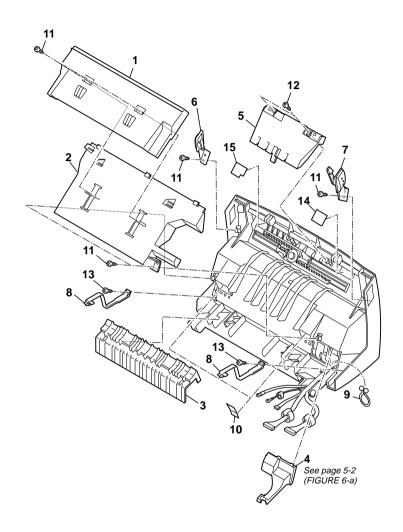


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
5 - 1	NPN		1	FRAME UNIT	
2	HH3-5332-000		1	POWER SUPPLY UNIT	
3	XB2-7300-607		1	SCREW, M3X6	
4	XA9-0863-000		7	SCREW, TAP M3X6	
5	HH2-2762-000		1	CABLE ASSEMBLY	
6	HG5-1304-000		1	PCNT BOARD ASS'Y	
7	HH2-2870-000		1	CABLE ASSEMBLY	
8	HH2-2768-000		1	CABLE WITH CONNECTOR, 2P	
9	HH2-2760-000		1	CABLE WITH CONNECTOR, 6P	
10	HH2-2758-000		1	FLAT CABLE	
11	HH2-2759-000		₁	CABLE ASSEMBLY	
12	RB1-7270-000		1	CUSHION	
13	RF5-2382-000		1	COVER, WATERPROOF	
14	HB1-3020-030	N	1	PLATE, BOTTOM	
15	HH7-2287-000		1	SPEAKER UNIT	
16	HB1-3023-000		1	HOLDER, SPEAKER	
17	HB1-3021-000		1	GUIDE, CABLE	
18	HB1-3022-000		7	SPACER	
19	WT2-0317-000		3	CLIP, CABLE	
20	HB1-3026-050		2	RAIL, OUTPUT TRAY	
21	HB1-3212-000		4	FOOT, RUBBER	
22	HB1-3024-040		2	FOOT, LEFT	
23	HB1-3025-040		2	FOOT, RIGHT	
24	XA9-0724-000		4	SCREW, M3X8	
25	XB4-7300-607		4	SCREW, TAP TIGHT, BINDING HEAD	

FIGURE 6 READING ASS'Y 1



2 HB1-2 3 HB1-3 4 HB1-3 5 HB1-3 7 HB1-3 8 HB1-3 9 WT2-5 10 HB1-1 11 XB4-7 12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	3001-000 2996-000 2997-000 3105-000 3010-030 3000-050 3109-020 5569-000 1870-000 7301-007	1 1 1 1 1 1 2 1	AIR DUCT AIR DUCT GUIDE, FACE DOWN COVER, CABLE SUPPORT, TRAY RELEASE BUTTON, RIGHT RELEASE BUTTON, LEFT STOPPER, CRG CLIP, CABLE SHEET	
3 HB1-2 4 HB1-3 5 HB1-3 7 HB1-3 8 HB1-3 9 WT2-5 10 HB1-1 11 XB4-7 12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	2997-000 3105-000 3010-030 3009-050 3009-050 3109-020 5569-000 1870-000 7301-007 7300-809	1 1 1 1 1 2 1	GUIDE, FACE DOWN COVER, CABLE SUPPORT, TRAY RELEASE BUTTON, RIGHT RELEASE BUTTON, LEFT STOPPER, CRG CLIP, CABLE SHEET	
4 HB1-3 5 HB1-3 6 HB1-3 7 HB1-3 8 HB1-3 9 WT2-5 10 HB1-1 11 XB4-7 12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	3105-000 3010-030 3009-050 3009-050 3009-050 3109-020 5569-000 1870-000 7301-007 7300-809	1 1 1 2 1	COVER, CABLE SUPPORT, TRAY RELEASE BUTTON, RIGHT RELEASE BUTTON, LEFT STOPPER, CRG CLIP, CABLE SHEET	
5 HB1-3 6 HB1-3 7 HB1-3 8 HB1-3 9 WT2-5 10 HB1-1 11 XB4-7 12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	3010-030 3009-050 3000-050 3109-020 5569-000 1870-000 7301-007 7300-809	1 1 1 2 1	SUPPORT, TRAY RELEASE BUTTON, RIGHT RELEASE BUTTON, LEFT STOPPER, CRG CLIP, CABLE SHEET	
6 HB1-3 7 HB1-3 8 HB1-3 9 WT2-5 10 HB1-1 11 XB4-7 12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	3009-050 3000-050 3109-020 5569-000 1870-000 7301-007	1 1 2 1	RELEASE BUTTON, RIGHT RELEASE BUTTON, LEFT STOPPER, CRG CLIP, CABLE SHEET	
7 HB1-3 8 HB1-3 9 WT2-5 10 HB1-1 11 XB4-7 12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	3000-050 3109-020 5569-000 1870-000 7301-007 7300-809	1 2 1 1	RELEASE BUTTON, LEFT STOPPER, CRG CLIP, CABLE SHEET	
8 HB1-3 9 WT2-5 10 HB1-1 11 XB4-7 12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	3109-020 5569-000 1870-000 7301-007	2 1 1	STOPPER, CRG CLIP, CABLE SHEET	
9 WT2-5 10 HB1-1 11 X84-7 12 X84-7 13 X84-7 14 HB1-3	5569-000 1870-000 7301-007 7300-809	1	CLIP, CABLE SHEET	
10 HB1-1 11 XB4-7 12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	1870-000 7301-007 7300-809	1	SHEET	
11 XB4-7 12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	7301-007		L	
12 XB4-7 13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3	300-809	6	+	
13 XB4-7 14 HB1-3			SCREW, TAP TIGHT BH3X10	
14 HB1-3	7301-409	2	SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X8	
		2	SCREW, TAPPING M3X14	
15 HB1-3	3044-000	1	SHEET, PAPER EJECT (L)	
	3045-000	1	SHEET, PAPER EJECT (R)	

FIGURE 7 READING ASS'Y 2

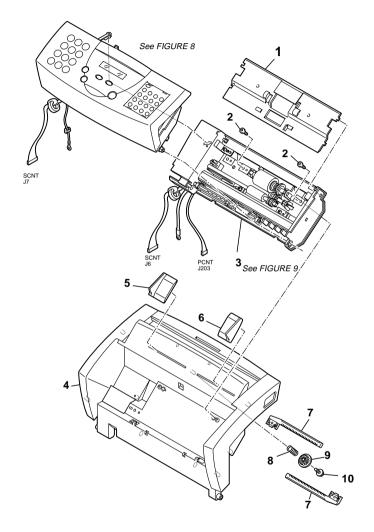


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
7 - 1	HB1-3032-000		1	COVER, DOCUMENT GUIDE, LOWER	
2	XB4-7301-007		2	SCREW, TAP TIGHT BH3X10	
3	NPN		1	ADF UNIT	
4	HB1-2995-080		1	COVER, CARTRIDGE	
5	HB1-2998-030		1	GUIDE, DOCUMENT FEED, LEFT	
6	HB1-2999-030		1	GUIDE, DOCUMENT FEED, RIGHT	
7	HB1-2883-000		2	SLIDER, RACK	
8	HS5-2130-000		1	SPRING, SLIDER	
9	HS5-0238-000		1	GEAR, Z16	
10	XA9-0476-000		1	SCREW, TP M3X8	

FIGURE 8 OPERATION PANEL ASS'Y & ADF UPPER

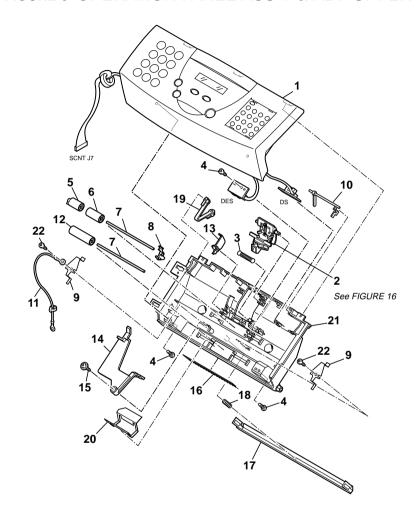


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
8 - 1	HH7-2303-000		1	OPERATION PANEL ASS'Y	
2	HG5-1308-000		1	SEPARATION GUIDE ASS'Y	
3	HS5-2078-000		1	SPRING	
4	XB4-7301-007		3	SCREW, TAP TIGHT BH3X10	
5	HB1-2864-000		1	ROLLER, BACK UP	
6	HS5-6023-030		1	ROLLER, BACK UP	
7	HB1-2865-000		2	SHAFT, BACK UP ROLLER	
8	HB1-2861-000		1	ARM, DETECTION (DES)	
9	HB1-2866-000		2	PLATE, PRESSURE	
10	HB1-2862-000		1	ARM, DETECTION (DS)	
11	HH2-2814-000		1	WIRE, GROUNDING	
12	HS5-6042-000		1	ROLLER, DELIVERY, 2	
13	HB1-2863-000		1	STOPPER, DOCUMENT	
14	HB1-3041-000		1	LEVER, DOCUMENT RELEASE	
15	XA9-0476-000		1	SCREW, TP M3X8	
16	HB1-1784-000		1	BRUSH, STATIC DISCHARGE	
17	HF5-0362-030		1	WHITE SHEET UNIT	
18	HS5-2129-000		1	SPRING, WHITE SHEET	
19	HB1-3257-000		1	STOPPER, OPERATION PANEL	
20	HB1-2875-000		1	SHEET, DOCUMENT STOP	
21	HB1-2860-030		1	COVER, ADF, UPPER	
22	XB4-7300-807		2	SCREW, TAP TIGHT, BINDING HEAD	

FIGURE 9 ADF LOWER

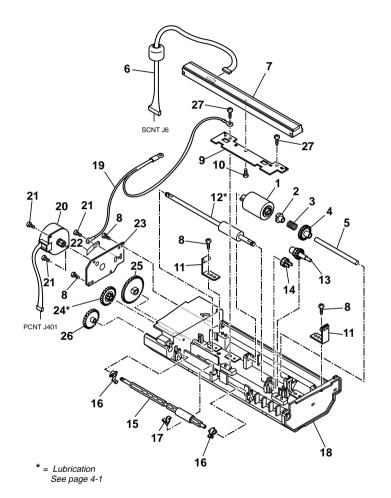


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
9 - 1	HB1-3034-000		1	ROLLER, SEPARATION	
2	HB1-1779-000		1	SPACER	
3	HS5-2077-000		1	SPRING, CLUTCH	
4	HS5-0152-020		1	GEAR, Z40B	
5	HB1-2881-000		1	SHAFT, SEPARATION ROLLER	
6	HH2-2813-020		1	CABLE, CS	
7	HH7-2285-000		1	CONTACT SENSOR UNIT	
8	XB4-7300-807		4	SCREW, TAP TIGHT, BINDING HEAD	
9	HB1-3037-000	N	1	PLATE, CONTACT SENSOR	
10	XB4-7260-607		1	SCREW, TAP TIGHT, BINDING HEAD	
11	HF5-0375-000		2	LOCK, OPERATION PANEL	
12	HB1-3033-000		1	ROLLER, DOCUMENT FEED	
13	HS5-0253-030		1	GEAR, Z21/28B	
14	HS5-0155-000		1	GEAR, Z21D	
15	HF5-0328-000		1	ROLLER, DOCUMENT EJECT	
16	HS5-1070-030		2	BUSHING	
17	HS5-1069-030		1	BUSHING	
18	HB1-3031-000		1	FRAME,ADF LOWER	
19	HH2-2765-000		1	WIRE, GROUNDING	
20	HH7-2290-000		1	MOTOR, DOCUMENT FEED	
21	XB1-2300-407		3	SCREW, BH3X4 (S)	
22	HB1-3036-000		1	PLATE, GROUNDING	
23	HB1-3038-000		1	PLATE, DOCUMENT FEED MOTOR	
24	HS5-0252-030		1	GEAR, Z21/Z54	
25	HS5-0250-030		1	GEAR, Z82D	
26	HS5-0251-030		1	GEAR, Z59D	
27	XB4-7301-007		2	SCREW, TAP TIGHT BH3X10	

FIGURE 10 SCANNER ASS'Y

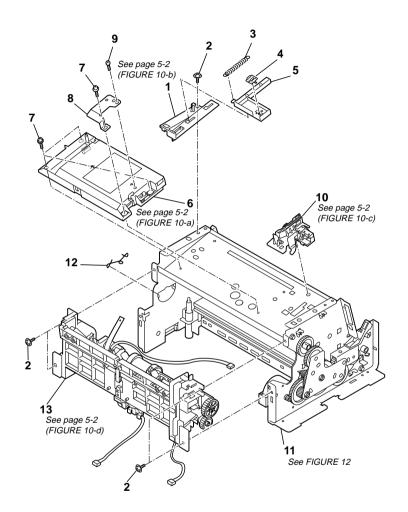


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	
10 - 1	HB1-3016-000		1	BASE, ACTUATER	
2	XA9-0724-000		5	SCREW, M3X8	
3	HS5-2140-000		1	SPRING, ACTUATER	
4	HB1-3018-000		1	STOPPER, TAPE	
5	HB1-3017-030		1	ACTUATER, TONER SENSOR	
6	RG9-1281-000		1	SCANNER ASS'Y	
7	XB6-7300-807		4	SCREW, TP, M3X8	
8	HB1-3418-000		1	SPRING, GROUNDING	
9	XB4-7300-809		1	SCREW, TAP, BINDING HEAD, M3X8	
10	RG5-3453-000		1	SWITCH LEVER ASS'Y	
11	NPN		1	FRAME	
12	RB1-7223-000		1	SPRING, GROUNDING	
13	NPN		1	PAPER FEED UNIT	

FIGURE 11 FIXING SECTION 1

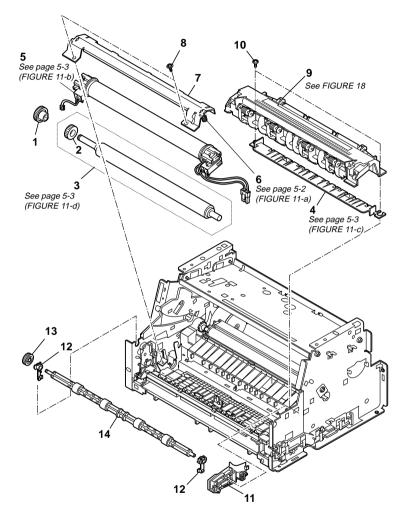


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
11 - 1	RS5-0796-000		1	GEAR, 27T	
2	RB2-1668-000		1	RUBBER, CONTINUITY	
3	RF5-2364-000		1	ROLLER, PRESSURE	
4	RB1-7247-000		1	GUIDE, PAPER	
5	RG5-3463-000		1	FIXING ASS'Y	
6	RS5-2508-000		2	SPRING, COMPRESSION	
7	RF5-1517-020	N	1	PLATE, PRESSURE	
8	XB6-7300-807		2	SCREW, TP, M3X8	
9	RG5-3474-020		1	DELIVERY ASS'Y	
10	XA9-0724-000		2	SCREW, M3X8	
11	RB1-7341-020		1	GUIDE, SUB, CARTRIDGE, RIGHT	
12	RB1-7288-020		2	BUSHING	
13	RS5-0797-000		1	GEAR, 18T	
14	RF5-2367-000		1	ROLLER, FEEDER	

FIGURE 12 DRIVE GEARS

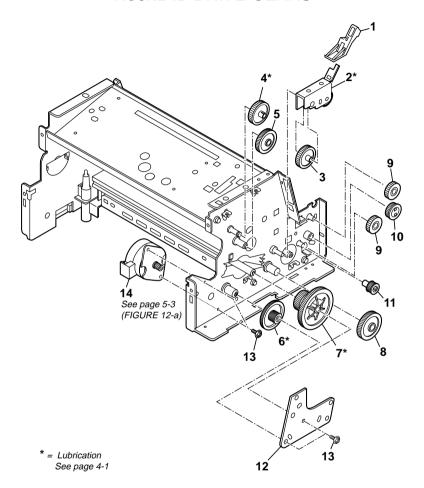


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
12 - 1	RB1-8170-000		1	LEVER, RELEASE, D	
2	RF5-1513-000		1	ARM, SWING	
3	RS5-0791-000		1	GEAR, 36T	
4	RS5-0789-000		1	GEAR, 37T	
5	RS5-0799-000		1	GEAR, 51T/17T	
 6	RS6-0380-000		1	GEAR, 23T/98T	
7	RS5-0788-000		1	GEAR, 32T/93T	
8	RS5-0790-000		1	GEAR, 54T/19T	
9	RS5-0793-000		2	GEAR, 22T	
10	RS5-0794-000		1	GEAR, 24T	
 11	RS5-0798-000		1	GEAR, 15T	
12	RB2-1632-000	N	1	PLATE, GEAR SUPPORT	
13	XA9-0267-000		4	SCREW, TP, M3X6	
14	RH7-1320-000		1	MOTOR, DC 12V 24W	
				 	
				 	
				 	
			L	ļ	

FIGURE 13 FIXING SECTION 2

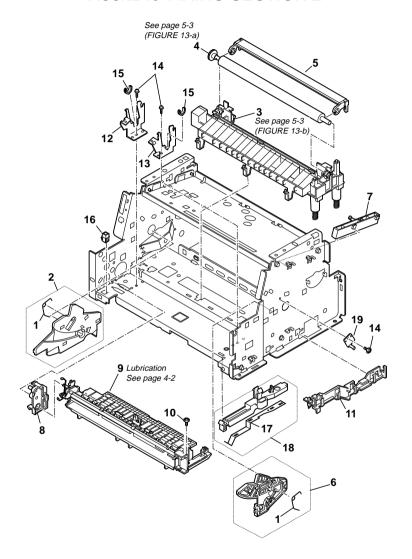


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	
13 - 1	RS5-2506-000		2	SPRING, TORSION	
2	RF5-1514-020		1	GUIDE, CARTRIDGE,LEFT	
3	RG5-3452-000		1	TRANSFER BLOCK ASS'Y	
4	RF5-1534-000		1	ROLLER, TRANSFER	
5	RF5-2358-000		1	GUIDE, TRANSFER	
6	RF5-1515-020		1	GUIDE, CARTRIDGE	
7	HB1-3019-000		1	STOPPER, CARTRIDGE	
8	RB1-7107-000		1	HOLDER, GEAR	
9	RG5-3475-040		1	SEPARATION GUIDE ASS'Y	
10	XA9-0724-000		1	SCREW, M3X8	
11	RB1-7130-020		1	GUIDE, CABLE	
12	RB1-7255-000	N	1	SIDE PLATE, LEFT	
13	RB1-7256-000	N	1	SIDE PLATE, RIGHT	
14	XA9-0724-000		3	SCREW, M3X8	
15	RB1-7246-000		2	BUSHING	
16	VS1-5057-002		1	CONNECTOR, 2P	
17	RB1-7238-000		1	SPRING, LEAF	
18	RF5-1533-000		1	PLATE, COMMUNITY	
19	RB1-7129-000		1	SPRING, GROUNDING	
				+	
				+	
				+	

FIGURE 14 PAPER FEED SECTION

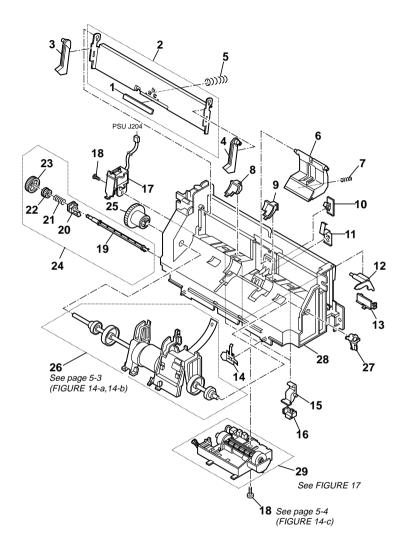


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
14 - 1	RB2-1706-000		1	SHEET, SEPARATION	
2	RF5-2372-000		1	PLATE, MIDDLE	
3	RB1-7185-000		1	ARM, PLATE, LEFT	
4	RB1-7186-000		1	ARM, PLATE, RIGHT	
5	RS5-2501-000		1	SPRING, COMPRESSION	
6	RB1-7181-000		1	ARM, SEPARATION	
7	RS5-2502-000		1	SPRING, COMPRESSION	
8	RF5-1492-000		1	PAD, LEFT	
9	RF5-1493-000		1	PAD, RIGHT	
10	RB1-7206-000		1	HOLDER, ARM	
11	RB1-7199-000		1	SPRING, GROUNDING	
12	RB1-7182-000		1	LEVER, SENSOR	
13	RB1-7183-000		1	HOLDER, LEVER	
14	RB1-7172-000		1	SPRING, GROUNDING	
15	RB1-7219-000		2	STOPPER	
16	RB1-7220-000		2	HOLDER, STOPPER	
17	RH7-5139-030		1	SOLENOID	
18	XB4-7401-007		2	SCREW, PAN HEAD SELF-TAPPING	
19	RB1-7221-000		1	SHAFT, DRIVE	
20	RB1-7222-000		1	BUSHING	
21	RS5-2510-000		1	SPRING, COMPRESSION	
22	RB1-7224-000		1	RATCHET	
23	RS5-0786-000		1	GEAR, 24T	
24	RG5-1947-000		1	FEEDER DRIVE ASS'Y	
25	RB1-7197-020		1	CLUTCH	
26	HG5-1288-000		1	PICKUP ROLLER ASS'Y	
27	RB1-7184-000		1	BUSHING	
28	RB1-7177-000	N	1	FRAME, PAPER FEED	
29	RG5-3485-030		1	FEEDER ASS'Y	

FIGURE 15 PICK-UP ROLLER ASS'Y

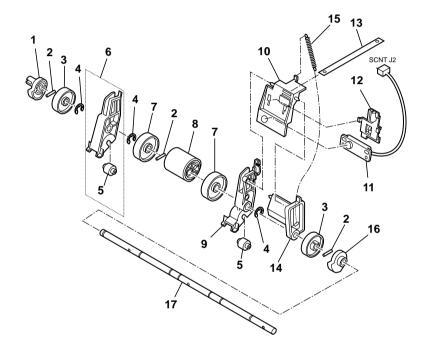


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
15 - 1	RB1-7193-000		1	CAM, LEFT	
2	XD9-0159-000		3	PIN, DOWEL	
3	RB2-1703-000		2	ROLLER, SUB	
4	XD9-0131-000		4	RING,E	
5	RB2-1701-000		2	ROLLER, FEED	
6	RG5-3492-000		1	FEED ROLLER ASS'Y, LEFT	
7	RB2-1633-000		2	ROLLER, SUB	
8	RB2-1634-000		1	ROLLER, PAPER PICK-UP	
9	HB1-3013-000		1	HOLDER, ROLLER	
10	HB1-3011-000		1	HOLDER, TONER SENSOR	
11	HH7-2291-000		1	TONER SENSOR ASS'Y	
12	HB1-3012-000		1	SUPPORTER, TONER SENSOR	
13	HB1-3015-000		1	BELT, TONER SENSOR	
14	HB1-3014-000		1	SUB HOLDER, ROLLER	
15	HS5-2139-000		1	SPRING, TONER SENSOR	
16	RB1-7194-000		1	CAM, RIGHT	
17	RB2-1707-000	N	1	SHAFT, PAPER PICK-UP	
				+	
		1			

FIGURE 16 SEPARATION GUIDE ASS'Y (READING)

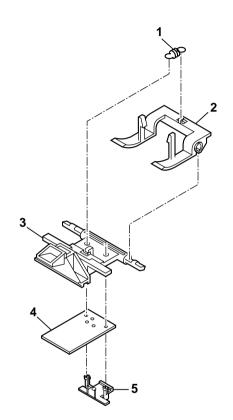


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
16 - 1	HS5-2079-000		1	SPRING, SEPARATION GUIDE	
2	HB1-2873-030		1	HOLDER, SEPARATION GUIDE	
3	HB1-2871-030		1	PLATE, PRESSURE	
4	HB1-3035-000		1	PAD, SEPARATION	
5	HB1-2895-000		1	HOLDER, SEPARATION	
			L — — ·		

FIGURE 17 FEEDER ASS'Y

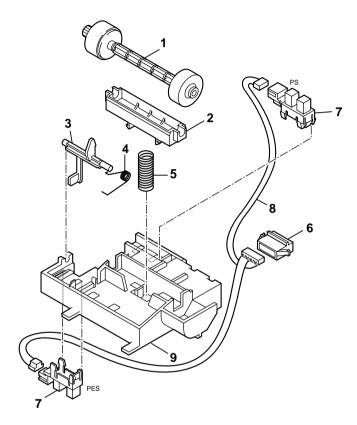


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
17 - 1	RB2-1699-000			ROLLER	
2	RB1-7203-000			ARM, PRESSURE	
3	RB2-1700-030			LEVER, REGISTRATION SENSOR	
4	RB1-7205-000			SPRING, TORSION	
5	RS5-2503-000			SPRING, COMPRESSION	
6	VS1-5057-006			CONNECTOR, 6P	
7	WG8-5362-000			IC, TLP1241 PHOTO INTERRUPTER	
8	RG9-1946-000			PICK-UP SENSOR CABLE 2	
9	RB1-7200-030			HOLDER	
				 	
					
				T	
	-			 -	
	<u> </u>	<u>.</u>			

FIGURE 18 DELIEVRY ASS'Y

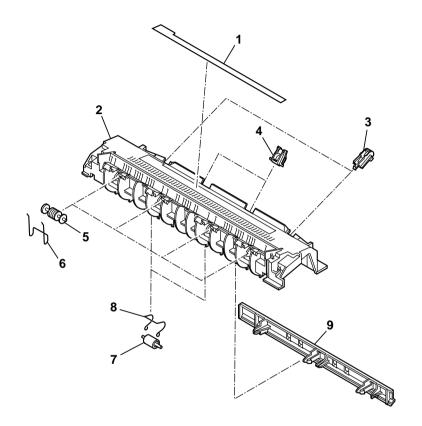


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	
18 - 1	RS5-8543-020		1	LABEL, "WARNING HIGH TEMP"	
2	RB2-1686-000		1	FRAME	
3	RG5-3479-000		2	SPUR ASS'Y	
4	RG5-3478-000		2	SPUR ASS'Y	
5	RB1-7284-020		4	ROLLER, FACE DOWN	
6	RB1-7286-000		4	SPRING, WIRE	
7	RB2-1685-000		2	ROLLER, FACE UP	
8	RB1-7287-000		2	SPRING, WIRE	
9	RB1-7334-000		1	GUIDE, JAMMED PAPER REMOVAL	
	-			 	
	-			 	
			L		
			<u> </u>	 	

FIGURE 19 TRANSFER BLOCK ASS'Y

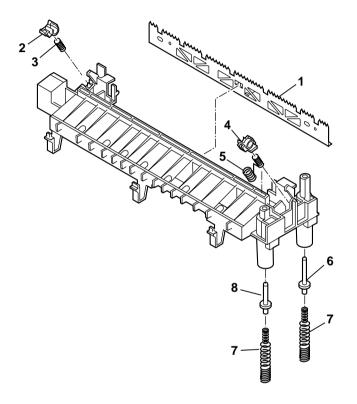


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
19 - 1	RB2-1657-000		1	ELIMINATOR, STATIC CHARGE	
2	RB2-1655-000		1	BUSHING	
3	RS5-2504-000		1	SPRING, COMPRESSION	
4	RB2-1656-000		1	BUSHING	
5	RS5-2505-000		1	SPRING, COMPRESSION	
6	RB1-7237-000		1	PIN, CONTACT	
7	RS5-2512-000		2	SPRING, COMPRESSION	
8	RB1-7236-000		1	PIN, CONTACT	
				T	
				 	
	-			 	

FIGURE 20 SEPARATION GUIDE ASS'Y (RECORDING)

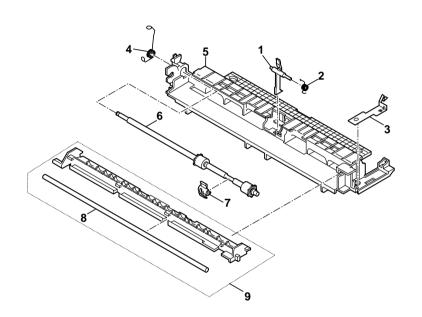


FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
20 - 1	RB1-7293-020		1	LEVER, SENSOR	
2	RB1-7294-000		1	SPRING, TORSION	
3	RB2-1691-000		1	SPRING, LEAF	
4	RB1-7277-000		1	SPRING, TORSION	
5	RB2-1687-000		1	GUIDE, SEPARATION	
6	RF5-2368-000		1	ROLLER, FACE UP	
7	RB2-1690-000		1	BUSHING	
8	RB2-1689-000		1	ROD, REINFORCEMENT	
9	RG5-3476-030		1	FLAPPER	
				 	
			L	 	
			L	L	
				 	

3.TOOL

FIGURE 21 TOOLS

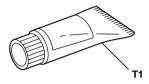






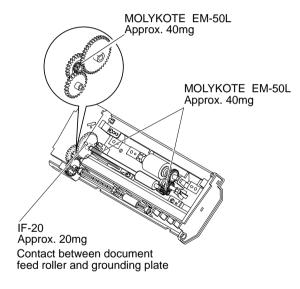
FIGURE & KEY No.	PART No.	R A N K	Q T Y	DESCRIPTION	REMARKS
21 - T1	HY9-0007-000		1	LUBE, MOLYKOTE EM-50L	
T2	CK-8006-000		1	ELECTRICITY GREASE (IF-20)	
T3	HY9-0022-000		1	IC-REMOVING TOOL (24-64P)	

4. LUBRICATIONS

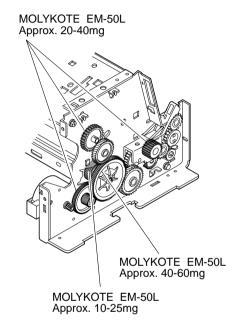
4.1 Locations

Some parts are lubricated with grease to ensure smooth operation and to increase conductivity. If lubricated parts are replaced or grease is removed, grease must be reapplied.

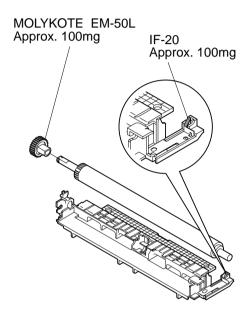
4.1.1 DOCUMENT FEED ROLLER



4.1.2 DRIVE GEARS



4.1.3 PRESSURE ROLLER & SEPARATION GUIDE ASS'Y



5. GUIDE TO REPLACEMENT

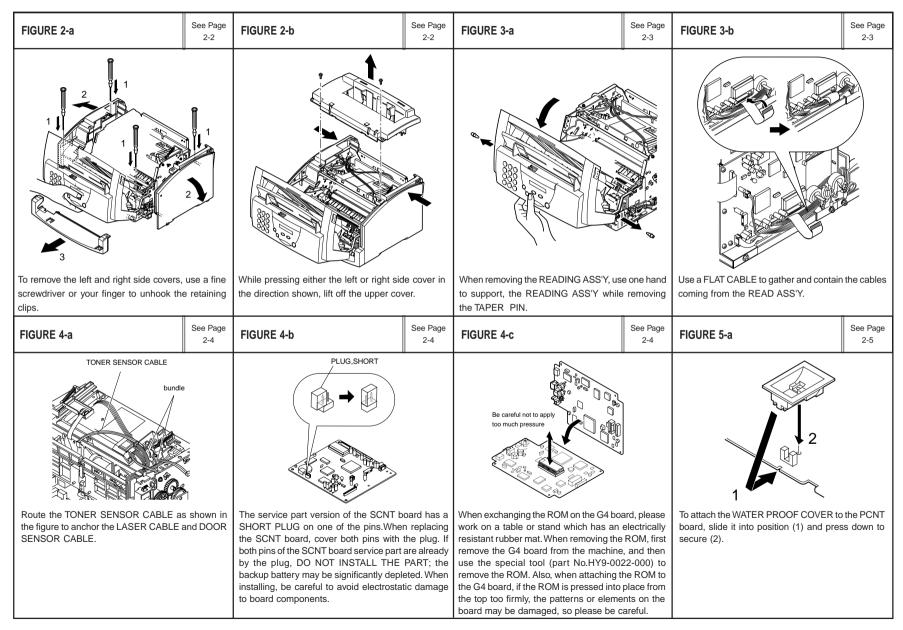


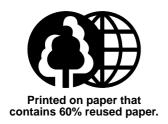
FIGURE 5-b	See Page 2-5	FIGURE 6-a	See Page 2-6	FIGURE 10-a	See Page 2-10	FIGURE 10-b	See Page 2-10
J203- LASER LASER LASER J402- COVER SENSOR PAPER SENSOR J401- MAIN MOTOR MAIN MOTOR J201 J201 J202 J202 J202 J203 J201 J203 J201 J201 J203 J201 J201 J203 J201 J201 J203 J201 J203 J201 J201 SCNT-J3 J201 SCNT-J3 J201 SCNT-J8 J201 READ MOTOR		a			CCREW		
Route the cables on the PCNT and PSU shown in the figure.	boards as	Attach the CABLE COVER by ho projections into the slots as shown by t Be careful not to pinch the cables (a).		Do not loosen or remove the two black the SCANNER ASS'Y.	screws on	Attach the ACTUATOR BASE retaining frame as shown by the arrow.	clip to the
FIGURE 10-c	See Page 2-10	FIGURE 10-d	See Page 2-10	FIGURE 11-a	See Page 2-11	FIGURE 11-b	See Page 2-11
a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a a		a				FILM	
To attach the SWITCH LEVER ASS'Y: w (a) lifted up, and while continuing to pre	•	After attaching the PAPER FEED UNIT to hook portions (a) into the slots as sho		When removing the PRESSURE PLATE screwdriver to press the clips outward a		Be careful not to touch hte film on the FIX with your hands.	(ING ASS'Y
on pin (b), rotate the ass'y in the arrow's		arrows.	wii by tile	them.	and unitiook	waa you nanus.	

FIGURE 11-c	See Page 2-11	FIGURE 11-d	See Page 2-11	FIGURE 12-a	See Page 2-12	FIGURE 13-a	See Page 2-13	
HOOK	iles	RUBE	BER	MAIN MOTOR CONNECTOR		SPONGE		
Insert a fine screwdriver into the sixth heat both left and right ends to unhook the reta		Do not touch the rubber portion of the P ROLLER with your hands.	RESSURE	When attaching the MAIN MOTOR, poshown in the figure.	osition it as	Do not touch the sponge portion of the TRANSFER ROLLER with your hands.		
FIGURE 13-b	See Page 2-13	FIGURE 14-a	See Page 2-14	FIGURE 14-b	See Page 2-14	FIGURE 14-c	See Page 2-14	
When removing the TRANSFER GUIDE, screwdriver to unhook the retaining clips		When assembling the PICKUP ROLLER careful that the cams and roller are correct		When attaching the PICKUP ROLLER sure it is faced in the direction shown in		Slide the projections on the FEEDER at the slots on the PAPER FEED FRAME.		

6. NUMERICAL INDEX

PART NUMBER	FIGURE & KEY NO.	DESCRIPTION	PART NUMBER	FIGURE & KEY NO.	DESCRIPTION	PART NUMBER	FIGURE & KEY NO.	DESCRIPTION	PART NUMBER	FIGURE & KEY NO.	DESCRIPTION
CK-8006-000	21 - T2	ELECTRICITY GREASE (IF-20)	HB1-3023-000	5 - 16	HOLDER, SPEAKER	HH3-5332-000	5 - 2	POWER SUPPLY UNIT	RB1-7223-000	10 - 12	SPRING, GROUNDING
HB1-1230-000	2 - 20	PAPER OUT PUT EXTENSION	HB1-3024-040	5 - 22	FOOT, LEFT	HH4-3211-000	4 - 19	IC, LH538N3D, MASK-ROM	RB1-7224-000	14 - 22	RATCHET
HB1-1779-000	9 - 2	SPACER	HB1-3025-040	5 - 23	FOOT, RIGHT	HH4-3213-000	4 - 20	IC,UPD23C8000XCZ-224,MASK-ROM	RB1-7236-000	19 - 8	PIN, CONTACT
HB1-1784-000	8 - 16	BRUSH, STATIC DISCHARGE	HB1-3026-050	5 - 20	RAIL, OUTPUT TRAY	HH7-2285-000	9 - 7	CONTACT SENSOR UNIT	RB1-7237-000	19 - 6	PIN, CONTACT
HB1-1870-000	6 - 10	SHEET	HB1-3027-030	4 - 4	HOLDER, SCNT BOARD	HH7-2287-000	5 - 15	SPEAKER UNIT	RB1-7238-000	13 - 17	SPRING, LEAF
HB1-2860-030	8 - 21	COVER, ADF, UPPER	HB1-3028-000	4 - 12	SHEET, CORE GARD	HH7-2290-000	9 - 20	MOTOR, DOCUMENT FEED	RB1-7246-000	13 - 15	BUSHING
HB1-2861-000	8 - 8	ARM, DETECTION (DES)	HB1-3031-000	9 - 18	FRAME,ADF LOWER	HH7-2291-000	15 - 11	TONER SENSOR ASS'Y	RB1-7247-000	11 - 4	GUIDE, PAPER
HB1-2862-000	8 - 10	ARM, DETECTION (DS)	HB1-3032-000	7 - 1	COVER, DOCUMENT GUIDE, LOWER	HH7-2303-000	8 - 1	OPERATION PANEL ASS'Y	RB1-7255-000	13 - 12	SIDE PLATE, LEFT
HB1-2863-000	8 - 13	STOPPER, DOCUMENT	HB1-3033-000	9 - 12	ROLLER, DOCUMENT FEED	HS5-0152-020	9 - 4	GEAR, Z40B	RB1-7256-000	13 - 13	SIDE PLATE, RIGHT
HB1-2864-000	8 - 5	ROLLER, BACK UP	HB1-3034-000	9 - 1	ROLLER, SEPARATION	HS5-0155-000	9 - 14	GEAR, Z21D	RB1-7270-000	5 - 12	CUSHION
HB1-2865-000	8 - 7	SHAFT, BACK UP ROLLER	HB1-3035-000	16 - 4	PAD, SEPARATION	HS5-0238-020	7 - 9	GEAR, Z16	RB1-7277-000	20 - 4	SPRING, TORSION
HB1-2866-000	8 - 9	PLATE, PRESSURE	HB1-3036-000	9 - 22	PLATE, GROUNDING	HS5-0250-030	9 - 25	GEAR, Z82D	RB1-7284-020	18 - 5	ROLLER, FACE DOWN
HB1-2871-030	16 - 3	PLATE, PRESSURE	HB1-3037-000	9 - 9	PLATE, CONTACT SENSOR	HS5-0251-030	9 - 26	GEAR, Z59D	RB1-7286-000	18 - 6	SPRING, WIRE
HB1-2873-030	16 - 2	HOLDER, SEPARATION GUIDE	HB1-3038-000	9 - 23	PLATE, DOCUMENT FEED MOTOR	HS5-0252-030	9 - 24	GEAR, Z21/Z54	RB1-7287-000	18 - 8	SPRING, WIRE
HB1-2875-000	8 - 20	SHEET, DOCUMENT STOP	HB1-3041-000	8 - 14	LEVER, DOCUMENT RELEASE	HS5-0253-030	9 - 13	GEAR, Z21/28B	RB1-7288-020	11 - 12	BUSHING
HB1-2881-000	9 - 5	SHAFT, SEPARATION ROLLER	HB1-3042-000	4 - 2	COVER, FIXING SECTION, LEFT	HS5-0254-000	2 - 8	GEAR, Z16	RB1-7293-020	20 - 1	LEVER, SENSOR
HB1-2883-000	7 - 7	SLIDER, RACK	HB1-3043-000	4 - 1	COVER, FIXING SECTION, RIGHT	HS5-1069-030	9 - 17	BUSHING	RB1-7294-000	20 - 2	SPRING, TORSION
HB1-2895-000	16 - 5	HOLDER, SEPARATION	HB1-3044-000	6 - 14	SHEET, PAPER EJECT (L)	HS5-1070-030	9 - 16	BUSHING	RB1-7334-000	18 - 9	GUIDE, JAMMED PAPER REMOVAL
HB1-2980-000	2 - 1	COVER, UPPER	HB1-3045-000	6 - 15	SHEET, PAPER EJECT (R)	HS5-2077-000	9 - 3	SPRING, CLUTCH	RB1-7341-020	11 - 11	GUIDE, SUB, CARTRIDGE, RIGHT
HB1-2982-040	2 - 16	COVER, RIGHT	HB1-3049-000	2 - 13	SUPPORT, STOPPER	HS5-2078-000	8 - 3	SPRING	RB1-8170-000	12 - 1	LEVER, RELEASE, D
HB1-2984-030	2 - 17	COVER, FRONT	HB1-3105-000	6 - 4	COVER, CABLE	HS5-2079-000	16 - 1	SPRING, SEPARATION GUIDE	RB2-1632-000	12 - 12	PLATE, GEAR SUPPORT
HB1-2985-000	4 - 3	LEVER, SWITCHING	HB1-3109-020	6 - 8	STOPPER, CRG	HS5-2129-000	8 - 18	SPRING, WHITE SHEET	RB2-1633-000	15 - 7	ROLLER, SUB
HB1-2987-000	2 - 19	TRAY, PAPER OUTPUT	HB1-3210-000	1 - 4	LABEL, CAUTION	HS5-2130-000	7 - 8	SPRING, SLIDER	RB2-1634-000	15 - 8	ROLLER, PAPER PICK-UP
HB1-2988-060	1 - 2	TRAY, SUPPORT	HB1-3211-000	2 - 5	SHEET, TRAY	HS5-2139-000	15 - 15	SPRING, TONER SENSOR	RB2-1655-000	19 - 2	BUSHING
HB1-2989-000	1 - 1	TRAY, PAPER REST	HB1-3212-000	5 - 21	FOOT, RUBBER	HS5-2140-000	10 - 3	SPRING, ACTUATER	RB2-1656-000	19 - 4	BUSHING
HB1-2991-000	3 - 1	PIN. TAPER	HB1-3257-000	8 - 19	STOPPER, OPERATION PANEL	HS5-2141-020	2 - 7	SPRING, SLIDER	RB2-1657-000	19 - 1	ELIMINATOR, STATIC CHARGE
HB1-2992-000	2 - 12	COVER, ROM	HB1-3418-000	10 - 8	SPRING, GROUNDING	HS5-6023-030	8 - 6	ROLLER, BACK UP	RB2-1668-000	11 - 2	RUBBER, CONTINUITY
HB1-2995-080	7 - 4	COVER, CARTRIDGE	HB1-3688-000	2 - 11	COVER, LEFT	HS5-6042-000	8 - 12	ROLLER, DELIVERY, 2	RB2-1685-000	18 - 7	ROLLER, FACE UP
HB1-2996-000	6 - 2	AIR DUCT	HB1-3689-000	2 - 14	COVER, REAR	HY9-0007-000	21 - T1	LUBE, MOLYKOTE EM-50L	RB2-1686-000	18 - 2	FRAME
HB1-2997-000	6 - 3	GUIDE, FACE DOWN	HB1-3690-000	4 - 5	HOLDER, G4 BOARD	HY9-0022-000	21 - T3	IC-REMOVING TOOL (24-64P)	RB2-1687-000	20 - 5	GUIDE, SEPARATION
HB1-2998-030	7 - 5	GUIDE, DOCUMENT FEED, LEFT	HB1-3691-000	4 - 11	GUIDE, CABLE	RB1-7107-000	13 - 8	HOLDER, GEAR	RB2-1689-000	20 - 8	ROD, REINFORCEMENT
HB1-2999-030	7 - 6	GUIDE, DOCUMENT FEED, RIGHT	HB1-3692-000	4 - 15	SPACER, MODULAR JACK	RB1-7129-000	13 - 19	SPRING, GROUNDING	RB2-1690-000	20 - 7	BUSHING
HB1-3000-050	6 - 7	RELEASE BUTTON, LEFT	HF5-0328-000	9 - 15	ROLLER, DOCUMENT EJECT	RB1-7130-020	13 - 11	GUIDE, CABLE	RB2-1691-000	20 - 3	SPRING, LEAF
HB1-3001-000	6 - 1	AIR DUCT	HF5-0362-030	8 - 17	WHITE SHEET UNIT	RB1-7172-000	14 - 14	SPRING, GROUNDING	RB2-1699-000	17 - 1	ROLLER
HB1-3002-000	2 - 4	TRAY, AUTO PAPER FEED	HF5-0375-000	9 - 11	LOCK, OPERATION PANEL	RB1-7177-000	14 - 28	FRAME, PAPER FEED	RB2-1700-030	17 - 3	LEVER, REGISTRATION SENSOR
HB1-3003-000	2 - 2	GUIDE, AUTO PAPER FEED, LEFT	HG5-1288-000	14 - 26	PICKUP ROLLER ASS'Y	RB1-7181-000	14 - 6	ARM, SEPARATION	RB2-1701-000	15 - 5	ROLLER, FEED
HB1-3004-000	2 - 3	GUIDE, AUTO PAPER FEED, RIGHT	HG5-1292-020	2 - 10	AUTO PAPER FEED ASS'Y	RB1-7182-000	14 - 12	LEVER, SENSOR	RB2-1703-000	15 - 3	ROLLER, SUB
HB1-3008-000	2 - 6	RACK	HG5-1304-000	5 - 6	PCNT BOARD ASS'Y	RB1-7183-000	14 - 13	HOLDER, LEVER	RB2-1706-000	14 - 1	SHEET, SEPARATION
HB1-3009-050	6 - 6	RELEASE BUTTON, RIGHT	HG5-1308-000	8 - 2	SEPARATION GUIDE ASS'Y	RB1-7184-000	14 - 27	BUSHING	RB2-1707-000	15 - 17	SHAFT, PAPER PICK-UP
HB1-3010-030	6 - 5	SUPPORT, TRAY	HG5-1830-000	4 - 6	SCNT BOARD ASS'Y	RB1-7185-000	14 - 3	ARM, PLATE, LEFT	RF5-1492-000	14 - 8	PAD, LEFT
HB1-3011-000	15 - 10	HOLDER, TONER SENSOR	HG5-1831-000	4 - 7	G4 BOARD ASS'Y	RB1-7186-000	14 - 4	ARM, PLATE, RIGHT	RF5-1493-000	14 - 9	PAD, RIGHT
HB1-3012-000	15 - 12	SUPPORTER, TONER SENSOR	HH2-2758-000	5 - 10	FLAT CABLE	RB1-7193-000	15 - 1	CAM, LEFT	RF5-1513-000	12 - 2	ARM, SWING
HB1-3013-000	15 - 9	HOLDER, ROLLER	HH2-2759-000	5 - 11	CABLE ASSEMBLY	RB1-7194-000	15 - 16	CAM, RIGHT	RF5-1514-020	13 - 2	GUIDE, CARTRIDGE, LEFT
HB1-3014-000	15 - 14	SUB HOLDER, ROLLER	HH2-2760-000	5 - 9	CABLE WITH CONNECTOR, 6P	RB1-7197-020	14 - 25	CLUTCH	RF5-1515-020	13 - 6	GUIDE, CARTRIDGE
HB1-3015-000	15 - 13	BELT, TONER SENSOR	HH2-2762-000	5 - 5	CABLE ASSEMBLY	RB1-7199-000	14 - 11	SPRING, GROUNDING	RF5-1517-020	11 - 7	PLATE, PRESSURE
HB1-3016-000	10 - 1	BASE, ACTUATER	HH2-2765-000	9 - 19	WIRE, GROUNDING	RB1-7200-030	17 - 9	HOLDER	RF5-1533-000	13 - 18	PLATE, COMMUNITY
HB1-3017-030	10 - 5	ACTUATER, TONER SENSOR	HH2-2768-000	5 - 8	CABLE WITH CONNECTOR, 2P	RB1-7203-000	17 - 2	ARM. PRESSURE	RF5-1534-000	13 - 4	ROLLER, TRANSFER
HB1-3018-000	10 - 4	STOPPER, TAPE	HH2-2785-000	1 - 3	CORD, MODULAR	RB1-7205-000	17 - 4	SPRING, TORSION	RF5-2358-000	13 - 5	GUIDE, TRANSFER
HB1-3019-000	13 - 7	STOPPER, CARTRIDGE	HH2-2813-020	9 - 6	CABLE, CS	RB1-7206-000	14 - 10	HOLDER, ARM	RF5-2364-000	11 - 3	ROLLER, PRESSURE
HB1-3020-030	5 - 14	PLATE, BOTTOM	HH2-2814-000	8 - 11	WIRE, GROUNDING	RB1-7219-000	14 - 15	STOPPER	RF5-2367-000	11 - 14	ROLLER, FEEDER
HB1-3021-000	5 - 17	GUIDE, CABLE	HH2-2852-000	4 - 9	CABLE WITH CONNECTOR, 24P	RB1-7220-000	14 - 16	HOLDER, STOPPER	RF5-2368-000	20 - 6	ROLLER, FACE UP
HB1-3022-000	4 - 14	SPACER	HH2-2853-000	4 - 10	CABLE WITH CONNECTOR, 10P	RB1-7221-000	14 - 19	SHAFT, DRIVE	RF5-2372-000	14 - 2	PLATE, MIDDLE
	5 - 18		HH2-2870-000	5 - 7	CABLE ASSEMBLY	RB1-7222-000	14 - 20	BUSHING	RF5-2382-000	5 - 13	COVER, WATERPROOF
					ONDEE NOOLMDE!			5555			SSTEIN MATERIATION

FAX-L260i 6.NUMERICAL INDEX 6-2



Canon